



**2024/2025
INTEGRATED
DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD	12
MANAGER'S OVERVIEW	13
SECTION A : EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	15
1. Introduction and Background.....	15
2. International Policy and Legislative Context	18
3. National Governance and Legislative Context.....	19
4. The National Development Plan.....	19
5. Free State Growth and Development Strategy 2007	20
6. Free State Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2014	26
7. District municipal policy and legislative context	26
8. Local Perspective	31
9. Municipal Role-Players and Stakeholders	32
10. Legislative Framework.....	32
11. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996.....	33
12. The White Paper on Local Government, 1999	34
13. Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000.....	36
14. Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003.....	37
15. Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001.....	37
16. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013	37
17. How was the Integrated Development Plan developed?	38
18. The Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timeline.	38
19. Formulation Procedure and Planning Activities	39
20. Section B-Research, Information Collection and Analysis.....	39
21. Section C-Development of Strategies.....	40
22. Section D-Development of Programmes and Projects	40
23. Section E: Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	41
24. Section F: Financial Viability	41
25. Section G- Institutional Capacity and Performance Management System	41
26. Section H-Integration and Consolidation	42
27. Section I-Approval and Adoption.....	42
28. Assessment and Planning Process (Issues of great concern)	43
29. Time Deviations	43
30. Participatory Structures.....	43
31. Other Deviations.....	43
32. Alignment	43
33. Acknowledgement.....	44
SECTION B: RESEARCH, INFORMATION COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS.....	47
2.1 Introduction.....	47
2.2 Location and Composition.....	49

2.3 Municipal Overview	50
2.4 Municipal Population.....	52
2.5 Population Group Distribution	53
2.7 Gender Distribution	54
2.8 Population age group by gender	54
2.9 Dihlabeng Population by ward	55
2.10 Dihlabeng level of education	56
2.11 Social Analysis.....	57
2.12 Households General information	57
2.13 Poverty Indicators.....	57
2.15 Households Access to Basic Services	58
Access to refuse removal.....	59
2.16 Types of Dwelling Units Occupied by Households.....	59
2.17 Migration profile.....	60
2.18 Dependency Ratio.....	61
2.19 Employment profile	61
2.22 Economy size and distribution.....	61
2.20 Socio economic model profile (SEM).....	63
2. 21 Local Economic Development.....	70
2.22 Small Medium Micro Enterprises	70
2.23 Tourism Profile	71
2.24 Annual Events	71
2.25 Socio - Economic Facilities	73
2.26 Education facilities.....	73
2.27 Health Facilities.....	74
2.28 Other Public Services	74
2.29 Safety and security	74
2.30 Built Environment.....	76
2.31 Provision of water.....	76
2.32 Sanitation provision	84
2.33 Electricity provision	90
1.1.2 Access to Electricity for Cooking.....	92
2.34 Refuse removal	93
2.35 Human Settlements.....	96
2.36 Access to Roads and Storm water	104
2.37 Sports, Arts, Culture and Recreation	115
2.38 Parks and Cemeteries	117
2.40 Environmental Management.....	119
2.41 Public Safety	127
2.43 Disaster Management	128

2.44 Inter-departmental Disaster Management Committee (IDMC)	129
2.45 Audit information	130
2.46 Key issues raised and opportunities during public engagements	131
SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES	136
3.1 Development Vision	137
3.2 Resource Framework and Financial Strategies	137
3.3 Organizational Redesign	138
3.4 Financial Plan	138
3.5 Development Strategies.....	139
3.6 National, Provincial and District Alignment	142
3.7 Technical Indicator Descriptions	145
SECTION D: DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS.....	146
4 .1 Detailed Project Design	146
SECTION E: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	155
5.2 Spatial Vision	157
5.3 The Relationship between the Spatial Development Framework and Integrated Development Plans..	164
5. 4 Town Planning	164
5.5 Building and Zoning Plans	164
5. 6 Extensions to Residential Buildings	165
5.7 Extensions to Non-Residential Buildings	166
SECTION F: FINANCIAL VIABILITY.....	167
Introduction	167
34. 6.1 Financial Strategy.....	168
35. 6.3 Operating Revenue Framework	170
SECTION G: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	183
7.1 Performance Management System.....	183
7.2 Principles governing this performance management system.....	185
7.3 Dimensions of performance management	185
7.4 Managing organizational performance management	185
7.5 Managing performance of strategy implementation	185
7.6 Performance measurement planning.....	185
7.7 Managing staff performance.....	187
7.8 Reporting.....	188
7.9 Municipal development perspective	189
7.10 Institutional framework	190
7.11 Service Delivery and Budget implementation Plan.....	194
7.12 Performance Agreements	194
7.13 Service delivery and budget implementation plan draft 2024-2025 (Annexure).....	194
SECTION H: INTEGRATION AND CONSOLIDATION.....	200
8.1 Hierarchy of Sector Plans.....	200

8.2 Alignment of Municipal plans with plans of other Spheres of Government	201
SECTION I: APPROVAL AND ADOPTION	202
9.1 Invitation for Comments	202
9.2 Adoption	202

List of Tables

TABLE 1: TIME FRAMES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	17
TABLE 2: SUSTAINABLE GOALS AND OUTCOMES	18
TABLE 3: MUNICIPALITY'S CORE RESPONSIBILITIES	19
TABLE 4: FREE STATE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY	21
TABLE 5: MUNICIPAL AND DISTRICT FRAMEWORK	30
TABLE 6: SA4-RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET	31
TABLE 7: POLITICAL PARTIES REPRESENTED IN THE COUNCIL	44
TABLE 8: DISTRICT POPULATION	51
TABLE 9: NODAL AREA POPULATION	52
TABLE 10: DIHLABENG POPULATION AGE GROUP PER WARD	55
TABLE 11: HOUSEHOLDS SIZE	57
TABLE 12: FREE BASIC SERVICES	58
TABLE 13: SOURCE OF WATER	58
TABLE 14: ENERGY FOR LIGHTING	59
TABLE 15: BELOW DEPICTS THE VARIOUS TYPES OF DWELLINGS OF HOUSEHOLDS IN DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.	60
TABLE 16: MIGRATION PATTERN	61
TABLE 17: FREE BASIC SERVICES: (INDIGENTS TO BE UPDATED)	63
TABLE 18: LED PROJECTS WITHIN DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	70
TABLE 19: TOURISM PROJECTS	71
TABLE 20: TOURISM ANNUAL EVENTS	71
TABLE 21: EDUCATION FACILITIES PER AREA	73
TABLE 22: EDUCATION FACILITIES	73
TABLE 23: HEALTH FACILITIES	74
TABLE 24: COMMUNITY FACILITIES	74
TABLE 25: ACCESS TO PIPED WATER	76
TABLE 26: PROVISION OF WATER SERVICE	76
TABLE 27: DISTRICT ACCESS TO WATER	77
TABLE 28: WATER PROVISION	79
TABLE 29: WATER METERING, BILLING AND INCOME	81
TABLE 30: WASTE WATER RISK ABATEMENT PLAN	82
TABLE 31: GREEN DROP ASSESSMENT RESULTS	82
TABLE 32: REASONS FOR HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ACCESS TO PIPED WATER	83
TABLE 33: PROVISION OF WATER TO PUBLIC AMENITIES	83

TABLE 34: PROVISIN OF SANITATION	84
TABLE 35: DISTRICT ACCESS TO SANITATION	85
TABLE 36: INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS WITH NO ACCESS TO SANITATION AS PER RDP STANDARD	86
TABLE 37: SANITATION PROVISION PER TOWN	86
TABLE 38: TYPES OF SANITATION SYSTEMS	86
TABLE 39: WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS.....	87
TABLE 40: REASONS FOR HH WITHOUT ACCESS TO SANITATION	87
TABLE 41: PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY	90
TABLE 42: ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY PER TOWN	91
TABLE 43: INDICATION OF WASTE & REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICE.....	93
TABLE 44: DIHLABENG ACCESS TO REFUSE REMOVAL.....	94
TABLE 45: DIHLABENG STATUS OF LANDFILLS SITES.....	94
TABLE 46: WASTE REMOVAL.....	95
TABLE 47: WASTE VEHICLES USED IN THE MUNICIPALITY.....	95
TABLE 48: STATUS OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT	97
TABLE 49: TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING	98
TABLE 50: HOUSEHOLD PREFERENCE IN TERMS OF HOUSING PROVISION PER TOWN.....	99
TABLE 51: PROPORTIONAL HOUSEHOLD PREFERENCE IN TERMS OF HOUSING PROVISION PER TOWN	100
TABLE 52: INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS (FREE STATE PROVINCIAL INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING STRATEGY)	101
TABLE 53: ROAD HIERARCHY IDENTIFICATIONS AND DEFINITIONS.....	105
TABLE 54: ROADS NETWORK LENGTH, CLASSIFICATION AND STATUS.....	106
TABLE 55: STATUS OF MUNICIPAL ROADS	110
TABLE 56: ROADS STATISTICS PER TOWN	111
TABLE 57: STORM WATER DRAINAGE	111
TABLE 58: STATUS OF STORMWATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM.....	111
TABLE 59: COST ESTIMATES FOR THE ROAD NETWORK IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS	112
TABLE 60: BELOW DEPICT THE AVARAGE DEFECTS OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT CONDITIONS.....	112
TABLE 61: AVAILABILITY OF ROAD NETWORK PER TOWN.....	113
TABLE 62: CORRIDORS WITHIN THE DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALIY.....	113
TABLE 63: SPORTS FACILITIES AS PER TOWNS.....	115
TABLE 64: HERITAGE SITES PER TOWN	116
TABLE 65: PARKS MAINTENANCE.....	118
TABLE 66: STATUS AND CAPACITY OF CEMETERIES.....	118
TABLE 67: MAINTENANCE OF CEMETERIES.....	119
TABLE 68: SCHEDULE OF CEMETERIES.....	119
TABLE 69: MAIN LAND COVER TYPES WITHIN DLM	123
TABLE 70: CONSERVATION AND PROTECTION OF VEGETATION TYPES	123
TABLE 71: DLM AGGREGATE LAND AREA IN EACH CONSERVATION STATUS CATEGORY	124
TABLE 72: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTICES	124

TABLE 73: CAPACITY OF THE PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT	128
TABLE 74: STATUS OF DLM DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN	129
TABLE 75: HAZARDS FOUND WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL AREA	130
TABLE 76: AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERS (TO BE UPDATED)	130
TABLE 77: STRATEGIC GOALS AND PRIORITY AREAS.....	140
TABLE 78: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALIGNMENT (TO BE UPDATED).....	142
TABLE 79: TECHNICAL INDICATOR DESCRIPTION	145
TABLE 80: PROJECT OBJECTIVES.....	146
TABLE 81: MUNICIPAL PLANNED FUNDED PROJECTS.....	148
TABLE 82: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT	150
TABLE 83: DIHLABENG DDM PROJECTS	151
TABLE 84: UNFUNDED PROJECTS	153
TABLE 85: BUILDING AND ZONING PLANS	165
TABLE 86: RESIDENTIAL BUILDING EXTENSIONS (TO BE UPDATED)	165
TABLE 87: NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDING EXTENSIONS (TO BE UPDATED).....	166
TABLE 88: MACROECONOMIC PERFORMANCE AND PROJECTIONS, 2022 – 2027	168
TABLE 89: CHALLENGES FACING FINANCE DEPARTMENT.....	169
TABLE 90: FINANCIAL POLICIES	169
TABLE 91: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/25 MTREF	171
TABLE 92: MTREF MUNICIPAL BUDGETS	171
TABLE 93: THE TARIFF INCREASES	171
TABLE 94: OPERATING TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS	171
TABLE 95: TOTAL EXPENDITURE	172
TABLE 96: GRANTS ALLOCATION	172
TABLE 97: MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	174
TABLE 98: ANNUAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	175
TABLE 99: CAPITAL INVESTMENTS IS SUMMARIZED AS FOLLOWS	177
TABLE 100: SOURCE OF FUNDING.....	177
TABLE 101: RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET REVENUE.....	178
TABLE 102: RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND OPERATING EXPENDITURE.....	179
TABLE 103: RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (CAPITAL EXPENDITURE) SA6	180
TABLE 104: RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (CAPITAL EXPENDITURE) SA6	181
TABLE 105: FREE BASIC SERVICES	182
TABLE 106: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PLANNING.....	186
TABLE 107: MONITORING AND EVALUATION	186
TABLE 108: PERFORMANCE REVIEW	186
TABLE 109: PERFORMANCE REPORTING	187
TABLE 110: STAFF PERFORMANCE	187
TABLE 111: MANAGING STAFF PERFORMANCE	188

TABLE 112: LEGAL FRAMEWORK.....	188
TABLE 113: REPORTING SYSTEM	189
TABLE 114: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF STAKEHOLDERS	191
TABLE 115: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF SECTION 57 MANAGERS.....	192
TABLE 116: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY OF EMPLOYERS	192
TABLE 117: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY OF COMMUNITY	192
TABLE 118: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF WARD COMMITTEES	193
TABLE 119: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF ORGANIZED LABOUR	193
TABLE 120: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES INTERNAL AUDIT	193
TABLE 121: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES AUDIT COMMITTEE	193
TABLE 122: SDBIP MONITORING, REPORTING, AND REVISION	194

List of Figures

FIGURE 1: IDP AND DISTRICT FRAMEWORK	29
FIGURE 2: IDP AND DISTRICT ALIGNMENT	30
FIGURE 3: MAYORAL COMMITTEE.....	45
FIGURE 4: ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE	46
FIGURE 5: SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENTAL AND SPATIAL.....	47
FIGURE 6: ROOT PROBLEM.....	48
FIGURE 7: NEEDS AND PRIORITIES OF THE COMMUNITY	48
FIGURE 8: IN-DEPT ANALYSIS	49
FIGURE 9: DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY CONFIGURATION	49
FIGURE 10: POPULATION	52
FIGURE 11: DIHLABENG HOUSEHOLDS.....	52
FIGURE 12: POPULATION BY GENDER.....	54
FIGURE 13: LIVING STANDARDS MEASURES VS SOCIO ECONOMIC MEASURE	64
FIGURE 14: ECONOMIC PROFILE	65
FIGURE 15: ECONOMIC GROWTH	66
FIGURE 16: EMPLOYMENT PROFILE	67
FIGURE 17: EMPLOYMENT CONTRIBUTION	68
FIGURE 18: HIERARCHY OF PLANS INFORMING DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DELIVERY AGENDA.....	136
FIGURE 19: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES.....	139
FIGURE 20: PROJECT DESIGN PHASE	146
FIGURE 21: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	184
FIGURE 22: MUNICIPAL SCORECARD	189

List of Graphs

GRAPHS 1: POPULATION GROUP DISTRIBUTION	53
GRAPHS 2: POPULATION BY AGE	53
GRAPHS 3: POPULATION AGE GROUP BY GENDER	54

GRAPHS 4: LANGUAGE PROFILE	56
GRAPHS 5: LEVEL OF EDUCATION	56
GRAPHS 6: REFUSE REMOVAL	59
GRAPHS 7: FREE BASIC SERVICES	63
GRAPHS 8: ACCESS TO WATER PER WARD	77
GRAPHS 9: ACCESS TO SANITATION	85
GRAPHS 10: ACCESS TO SANITATION AT WARD LEVEL	86
GRAPHS 11: ELECTRICITY FOR LIGHTING	91
GRAPHS 12: ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY FOR COOKING	92
GRAPHS 13: DIHLABENG ACCESS TO REFUSE REMOVAL PER WARD	94
GRAPHS 14: ACCESS TO MAIN DWELLING	97
GRAPHS 15: HOUSING BACKLOG (NHNR, 2022).....	99
GRAPHS 16: BELOW DEPICT THE FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT CONDITIONS OF DLM	112

List of Maps

MAP 1: DIHLABENG MUNICIPALITY MAP	51
MAP 2: DIHLABENG MIGRATION PROFILE	60
MAP 3: DIHLABENG ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	69
MAP 4: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	71
MAP 5: TOURISM ATTRACTION SITES	72
MAP 6: SOCIO ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT	75
MAP 7: WATER INFRASTRUCTURE	84
MAP 8: WATER & SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE.....	88
MAP 9: ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE	92
MAP 10: HOUSING TYPES.....	98
MAP 11: HOUSEHOLD PREFERENCE FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENT.....	100
MAP 12: TENURE STATUS.....	104
MAP 13: BETLEHEHEM ROADS HIERACHY.....	107
MAP 14: ROAD NETWORK.....	114
MAP 15: GEOLOGY	122
MAP 16: MEAN ANNUAL MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE	126
MAP 17: MEAN ANNUAL MINIMUM TEMPERATURE	126
MAP 18: MEAN ANNUAL RAINFALL	127
MAP 19: DIHLABENG MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, DRAFT DIHLABENG SDF 2023	156
MAP 20: MICRO FRAMEWORK FOR BETHLEHEM AND BOHLOKONG, DRAFT DIHLABENG SDF 2023	158
MAP 21: MICRO FRAMEWORK FOR CLARENS AND KGUBETSWANA, DRAFT DIHLABENG SDF 2023.....	160
MAP 22: MICRO FRAMEWORK FOR FOURIESBURG AND MASHAENG, DRAFT DIHLABENG SDF 2023.....	161
MAP 23: MICRO FRAMEWORK FOR PAUL ROUX AND FATENG-TSE-NTSHO, DRAFT DIHLABENG SDF 2023	162
MAP 24: MICRO FRAMEWORK FOR ROSENDAL AND MAUTSE, DRAFT DIHLABENG SDF 2023	163

List of Acronyms

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
CBO	Central Business District
CBP	Community Based Planning
CDWs	Community Development Workers
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CLLR	Councillor
DFA	Development Facilitation Act
DLM	Dihlabeng Local Municipality
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
FET	Further Education and Training
FSGDS	Free State Growth and Development Strategy
GDP	Growth Domestic Product
GRAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Practices
HDI	Historically Disadvantaged Individual
ICT	Information Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
IT	Information Technology
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LGSETA	Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority
LUMS	Land Use Management System
MAYCO	Mayoral Committee
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MPPMR	Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulators
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
NAS	National Aids Strategy
NDP	National Development Plan
NKPI	National Key Key Performance Indicator
NSDP	National Spatial Development Plan
PGDS	Provincial Growth Development Strategy
PMS	Performance Management System
RDP	Rural Development Plan
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework

SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprise
SSA	Statistics South Africa
TMDM	Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality
USDG	Urban Settlement Development Grant
VIP (Toilets)	Ventilated Improved Pitt
WTW	Water Treatment Works
PWDs	People with Disabilities
RRAMS	Rural Road Assets Management System
PMS	Paving Management System
GRMS	Gravel Management System
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
DDM	District Development Model
LSM	Living Standards Measures
SEM	Socio-Economic Measures

EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD

The past two years have exposed the dire state of our roads, water, and electricity infrastructure. This neglect led to justified resident complaints, eroded trust, and unfortunately, paved the way for an increase in crime. Additionally, infrastructure vandalism during load shedding further exacerbated the challenges. The lack of continuing upgrade and maintenance will negatively impact on the socioeconomic state of the municipality through elements such as transport costs and neighbourhood accessibility challenges amongst other things.

Now, we face the significant task of economic regeneration with a particular focus on creating new and sustainable job opportunities, especially for our youth. They are the cornerstone of our future, and investing in them is no longer an option, it's an imperative. If we do this successfully, investment and job opportunities will follow. Dihlabeng Municipality will become a premier investment destination. It is expected from our Local Economic Development directorate to actively hunt for new investment in our area, instead of waiting for them to come to us. We must explore both local and abroad. We will do everything in our power to ensure that we are investment friendly.

There are two sectors that comes to mind that can accelerate this economic recovery. One is building and construction. All red tape at Dihlabeng local municipality must be removed to ensure that building plans are approved in record time. All previous time targets must be slashed. Every day that a builder is waiting for a plan, is a day that his employees are unable to put bread on the table.

The second important industry, which took a huge knock during COVID-19, is the tourism industry. Now that the new normal has been adopted, this industry is making a huge resurgence. All obstacles in their way must be removed to ensure that they are given the support they need. A new tourism blueprint for Dihlabeng local municipality must be expedited and be given priority and put in place as a matter of urgency. More visitors mean more spending and more job opportunities.

Sports Tourism is a fast-growing economy in our area, but event applications are cumbersome and lengthy. We need to make it user-friendly and the turnaround time for applications must be faster. All applications at DLM should all be online and urgent attention must be given to ensure that this happens as soon as possible. Our sports facilities must be of world class standard and we must be bold in our forward planning in order to ensure that this form of tourism grows exponentially.

Agriculture, farmers and workers alike, are stalwarts in our economy and are threatened on so many levels - safety, nature, rights of tenure -the list goes on. They remain a huge contributor to the formal job market. We will engage with them and make sure that they have a voice at local government level. We look forward to building a strong and lasting relationship with them.

In the coming days I will be sitting down with formal and informal local business to plan how we can rebuild our economy together. How we as Local Government can assist them better than we already do. The South Africa that we are living in today is ever changing. It is IT driven – smart technology, and we as a Municipality must follow suit. We must learn to think out of the box.

Energy is in a huge crisis in SA and, after crime, is the single biggest threat to our local economy. In this Municipality we take pride of one of our town Clarens community who took an initiative of energy curtailment which resulted into no load shedding in their area for eight weeks. As they did in Clarens we must now plan how to mitigate the effects of load shedding on our economy. We must look at how we can establish Independent Power Producers or any means available in our area and purchase electricity from them directly. We must draw up an Energy Resilience Master Plan immediately. In our Municipal area where we are seeing rapid expansion and we as Local Government must make sure that our infrastructure investment keeps up with new development. Accurate planning and upgrades must receive priority and attention it deserves during our term in office.

Allow me to thank the Municipal Manager, Directors and every official of this Municipality who had work hard and giving their best to achieve a high standard of service delivery.

MANAGER'S OVERVIEW

The developmental local government, the state creates an environment that enables the mobilisation of local, provincial, national, and global human, economic, socio-cultural, political, and natural resources for the improvement and transformation of livelihoods, communities, and territories at the local sphere.

Developmental local government has two primary elements. The first entails providing local government with the environment and capacity to drive social and economic development within a given community. The second entails state-led empowerment of ordinary citizens to be directly involved in the problem-solving arenas in which public policy is made.

In stressing local government's role in promoting "social, economic and material needs" of its citizens "and improving the quality of life", developmental local government stands as an effective critique of the new public management approach which has been largely prevalent across many Commonwealth Countries and which sees local government as concerned simply with the efficient delivery of public services.

Developmental accounts of local government replace and emphasis on the means-management, measurement and markets-with a focus on the ends to which local governments pertains, i.e. the sustainable well-being of the communities it represents and the citizens within them.

A pressing reason for a more developmental approach to local government includes the current economic challenges experienced by many countries, particularly affecting the developed countries. In every case there is a long-term contraction of public funds and local government consequently has to adopt to a combination of rising demand and shrinking resources.

At the same time, and more significantly, local government in each country is responding to long-term challenges such as caring for older population, local economic renewal, skills/employment, education, health, geo-economic change, and technological development.

These changes are complex, rapid, and permanent, they make a real difference to the issues people care about: jobs, health, education, water, sanitation, energy, waste management, roads, and storm water, but they also demand:

- New ways of thinking;
- Innovation and inspiration;
- An evolving relationship between citizens and state; and
- Fresh ways of thinking about what a local authority does and is

Response to these challenges have two core characteristics:

- They cannot be solved by institutions of government, or communities, or citizens working alone but require a collaborative engagement of all parts of the public and private realm; and
- They cannot be solved by exclusively centralised; one size fits all solutions. Innovation must be local, responsive to local contexts and must draw on creativity and civic capacity of local people.

Strategies for growth needs to be developmental in nature and need to have local government and local people at their heart. In summary, systems of developmental local government should:

- Practice local democratic governance that is inclusive, transparent, and participatory;
- Facilitate democratic development and public participation, serving as a vehicle for citizens to realise their vision for their community;
- Exercise powers and functions in a manner that maximises innovative, sustainable, people-sensitive economic growth and social development;

- Integrate and coordinate developmental activities of public and non-state agents within the municipal area;
- Promote human rights, gender equality, cultural diversity and oppose any discrimination; and
- Provide leadership and contribute to the building of social capital, peace and stability and dialogue. (South African White Paper on Local Government 1998; Global Taskforce 2013).

Having considered what, we mean by developmental local government and the context for this approach, attention is now directed towards its practical manifestation within this Integrated Development Plan.

MR M NTHELI
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

SECTION A : EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Introduction and Background

The Integrated Development Plan is the key instrument to achieve developmental local governance for centralized, strategic, participatory, implementation orientated, coordinated and integrated for realizing municipalities' major developmental responsibilities to improve the quality of life of the citizens.

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, Section 25(1) each municipal council must, Within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which, inter alia, links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality and aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality. As far as the status of the IDP is concerned, Section 35 of the Act clearly states that an integrated development plan by the council of the municipality is the principal strategic instrument, which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions With regard to planning management and development in the municipality.

Section 34 of the Act provides for the annual review of the IDP in accordance With an assessment of its performance measurements and to extend that changing circumstances so demand. The strategic objectives and targets contained in this document will be reached subsequent to extensive systematic and structured internal and external consultation through various public participation mechanisms with the community and stakeholders With the Dhlabeng Local Municipality area of jurisdiction.

Integrated Development Planning seeks to speed-up service delivery by securing a buy-in of all relevant players and provides government departments and social partners with a clear framework of the municipality's development trajectory to harness implementation efforts. In terms of section 26 of the Systems Act, the core components of an IDP are;

- The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality
- An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality
- Council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term
- Council development objectives must be aligned With any National and Provincial sector plans
- A Spatial Development Framework
- Council operational strategies
- Applicable Disaster Management Plan
- Financial plan which must include a budget projection for at least next three years, and
- The key Performance Indicators and performance targets determined in terms of the Performance Management System.

The revised IDP is based on lessons learned from the previous revision and planning cycle as well as changing environments and focuses on the following:

- Alignment With National and Provincial issues of importance
- Strengthen the analysis principles of the strategic planning processes
- Ensure better coordination through a programmatic approach and focused budgeting process
- Strengthen performance management and monitoring systems
- Free State Growth and Development Strategies
- National and Provincial Spatial Development Perspectives
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPI)
- National Development Plan 2030 Vision (NDP)

In response to new demands and requirements stipulated in legislation, political mandate and situational realities, the Local Municipality embarked on an intense strategic assessment and planning processes. Departments and communities played a key role in obtaining a sound understanding of the state of departmental functions and community needs and priorities.

In the end, the Local Municipality as an institution need to respond within its approved strategic framework to address its development challenges and opportunities through the council approved Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Guiding Parameters

An Integrated Development Plan is a constitutional and legal process required of South African municipalities; however apart from the legal compliance, there are many advantages and benefits to undertaking the integrated development planning process. These include the following:

- Prioritization and allocation of scarce resources to areas of greatest need aligned to spatial budgeting.
- Achieving sustainable development and economic growth.
- Democratizing local government by ensuring full public participation in its planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation processes.
- Providing access to development funding through the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.
- Encouraging both local and outside investment by developing local economic strategies.
- Using the available capacity effectively, efficiently and economically.

There are a few main reasons why a municipality should have an IDP: Utilization of scarce resources. The IDP assists the municipality to focus on the most important needs of the communities taking into account the resources available. In the process the municipality must find the most cost-effective and efficient way of providing services and money spent on the causes of problems in its area of jurisdiction.

The IDP identifies the least serviced and most impoverished areas and points where municipal funds should be spent. It should provide mechanisms to ensure that projects and programs are efficiently implemented and assist developing realistic project proposals based on the availability of resources.

- Attract additional funds
- The IDP provides clear development direction and guidelines that in return will attract investors.
- Strengthen democracy through the active participation of all the important stakeholders in the IDP and Budget process, decisions are made in a democratic and transparent manner.
- Promotes co-ordination between local, provincial and national government.
- The different spheres of government are encouraged to work in a coordinated manner to address the development needs in the local area.

The IDP of a municipality may be amended if and when circumstances require the amendment but must be reviewed annually regardless if there is changing circumstances or not (Section 34 of the MSA).

Both amendments and review of the document must be in accordance With a prescribed process which is described in the Process Plan of particular importance to municipalities and municipal entities in Sections 151 to 164 (Chapter 7) of the Constitution, Local Government, Municipal Structures Act, 1998, MSA, the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA) and the Local Government, Municipal Systems Act, 2003.

These Acts forms the cornerstones for municipal operations, planning governance and accountability. More specifically, the regulations of these Acts promote effective planning, budgeting, revenue and expenditure management, reporting, oversight, social and economic upliftment, universal access to essential services and effective performance management.

To enhance integration between Integrated Development Planning and Budget processes municipality must ensure that there is Timetable as per the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, Circular 54.

Table 1: TIME FRAMES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Integrated Development Plan/Budget	Timeframes	Responsibility
Evaluation Framework for credible IDP	August–September 2023	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in the Free State Province Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality
Submission of 2023/2024 Budget Strategy and Assumptions to Finance Committee	September 2023	Municipal Chief Financial Officer
Departments to be provided with base 2023/2024 to 2024/2025 Operating and Capital Budgets which have been adjusted to reflect Budget Strategies and Assumptions approved by council	September 2023	Chief Financial Officer
Draft three-year budget forecast on human resources costs of departments presented to departments	September 2023	Chief Financial Officer
Commencement of annual review of tariffs, fees, and charges	September 2024	Chief Financial Officer
Liaise With National and Provincial Governments regarding any adjustments to projected allocations for the next three years in terms of Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework	January 2024	Chief Financial Officer
Drafts IDP 2024/2025 and Budget 2024/2025 for adoption by council for consultation With communities	March 2024	Executive Mayor
Advertisement for public comments on the adopted IDP 2024/2025 and Budget 2024/2025 and submission to National and Provincial Treasuries as well as to CoGTA in the Free State Province	April 2024	Municipal Chief Financial Officer, IDP
Public meetings for the consultations With communities on the adopted IDP 2024/2025 and Budget 2024/2025	April 2024	Executive Mayor, Municipal Directors
Consolidation of public inputs on ward-based planning	May 2024	IDP
Compilation of consolidated IDP Representative Forum Report for inclusion in the IDP	May 2024	Municipal
Review related Budget Policies	May 2024	Municipal Chief Financial Officer
Consolidate all inputs and comments from the community and relevant stakeholders	May 2024	IDP
Submission of the drafts IDP 2024/2025 and Budget 2024/2025 to the Mayoral Committee	May 2024	Municipal Chief Financial Officer, IDP
Present draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2024/2025 to the Mayoral Committee	May 2024	Municipal Manager
Evaluation Framework for credible IDP	May 2024	Corporate Governance and Traditional Affairs Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality
Approval of the IDP 2024/2025 and Budget 2024/2025 by council	May 2024	Executive Mayor
Forward approved IDP 2024/2025 and Budget 2024/2025 to National and Provincial	June 2024	Municipal Chief Financial officer, IDP

Treasuries Within ten working days after the approval		
Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan approved by the Executive Mayor and signing of Performance Agreements by Seniors	June 2024	Executive Mayor

2. International Policy and Legislative Context

At the beginning of the new millennium, world leaders gathered at the United Nations to shape a broad vision to fight poverty in its many dimensions. That vision, which was translated into eight Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), has remained the overarching development framework for the world for the past 15 years.

The report also acknowledges uneven achievements and shortfalls in many areas.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), officially known as transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, is a set of “17 Global Goals” With 169 targets between them.

The SDGs build on the Principles agreed upon under Resolution A/RES/66/288, popularly known as The Future We Want. Below are the Goals and their specific outcomes:

Table 2: SUSTAINABLE GOALS AND OUTCOMES

No	Goal	Outcome
1	No Poverty	End poverty in all forms everywhere
2	Zero Hunger	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote agriculture
3	Good health and well-being	Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages
4	Quality Education	Ensure inclusive and equitable education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
5	Gender Equality	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6	Clean Water and Sanitation	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7	Affordable and clean energy	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
8	Good jobs and economic growth	Promote sustained, inclusive economic growth, full and productive employment, and decent work for all
9	Industry, innovation, and infrastructure	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation
10	Reduced inequalities	Reduce inequality Within and among countries
11	Sustainable cities and communities	Make cities and human settlement inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable
12	Responsible consumption	Ensure sustainable consumption and production pattern
13	Climate action	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14	Life below water	Conserve and sustainably use oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development
15	Life on land	Protect, restore, and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystem, sustainably manage forest, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16	Peace and justice	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable, and inclusive institutions at all levels
17	Partnerships for the goals	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

3. National Governance and Legislative Context

There are national policies which have a direct and indirect impact on the planning and development Within the Dihlabeng Local Municipality.

South African Constitution, 1996 Section 152 spells out the objectives of local government as insuring access to at least basic services and facilitating economic development within a framework of financial sustainability

Section 152 of the constitution specifically deals with objectives to inform local government.

These objectives are:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities
- To promote social and economic development
- To promote safe and healthy environments
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

4. The National Development Plan

Vision 2030 highlights the need to strengthen the ability of local government to fulfil its developmental role. This Integrated Development Plan must be used more strategically to focus attention on critical priorities in the National Development Plan Vision 2030 that relate the mandate of local government such as spatial planning, infrastructure, and basic services. Like provincial planning processes, this Integrated Development Plan must focus on aspects of the National Development Plan Vision 2030 that fit within a municipality's core responsibilities.

Table 3: MUNICIPALITY'S CORE RESPONSIBILITIES

Chapter	Objective
Economy and Employment	The unemployment rate should fall from 24.9% in June 2012 to 14% by 2020 and 6% by 2030. This requires an additional 11 million jobs. Total employment should rise from 13 million to 24 million
Economic Infrastructure	The proportion of people With access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030 With non-grid options available to the rest
Environmental Sustainability and resilience	A set of indicators for natural resources, accompanied by publication of annual reports on the health of identified resources to inform policy
Inclusive rural economy	An additional 643 000 direct jobs and 326 000 indirect jobs in agriculture, agro processing and related sectors by 2030
South Africa in the region and the world	Intra-regional trade in Southern Africa should increase from 7% of trade to 25% of trade by 2030
Transforming Human Settlement	Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government
Improving education, training, and innovation	Make early childhood development a top priority among the measures to improve the quality of education and long-term prospects of future generations. Dedicated resources should be channelled towards ensuring that all children are well cared for from early age and receive appropriate emotional, cognitive, and physical development and stimulation
Health care for all	Increase average male and female life expectancy at birth to 70 years
Social protection	Ensure progressively and through multiple avenues that no one lives below a defined minimum social flora
Building safer communities	In 2030 people living in South Africa feel safe and have no fear of crime. They feel safe at home, at school and at work, they enjoy an active community life free of

	fear. Women can walk freely in the street and children can play safely outside. The police service is a well-resourced professional institution staffed by highly skilled officers who value their work, serve the community, safeguard lives and property Without discrimination, protect the peaceful against violence and respect the rights of all to equality and justice
Building capable and developmental state	A state that can play a developmental and transformative role
Fighting corruption	A corrupt-free society, a high adherence to ethics throughout society and government that is accountable to its people
Nation building and social cohesion	Our vision is a society where opportunity is not determined by race or birth right, Where citizens accept that they have both rights and responsibilities. Most critically, we seek a united, prosperous, non-racial, non-sexist, and democratic South Africa

5. Free State Growth and Development Strategy 2007

The FSGDS is a far-reaching framework to set the Province on a defining shared growth and development trajectory. As an instrument of change, the FSGDS espouses coordination and convergence. It is intended to respond to complex shared growth and development challenges and opportunities. The FSGDS goes beyond mapping the provincial development outlook, and infuses an approach to guide integrated governance.

A consultative process was embarked on through which social partners provided valuable inputs which culminated in the Free State Growth and Development Strategies that is truly a product of all the people in the province. The Free State Growth and Development Strategies seeks to address the following key priority areas as well as strategies and programmes that are relevant to the municipality:

Table 4: FREE STATE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Key Priority Area	Strategy	Programme
Social and Human development	Accelerate community development support	• Increase access to commonage • Implement community development projects • Income Generation projects for Youth, Women and Persons With Disability
	Engage and promote participation in cultural activities	• Promote major cultural events • Provide museum and heritage services • Build capacity in visual and performing arts
	Engage and promote participation in recreational sport	• Facilitate mass participation and recreational activities/events
	Accelerate performance in sport	• Render sport science, exercise rehabilitation and sport development services
	Provide special programmes for the survival development, care and protection of the vulnerable	• Implement training programmes to support the care and protection of the vulnerable • Implement service programmes targeting vulnerable children, vulnerable women, vulnerable older and frail persons • Provide Early Childhood Development Services Implement programmes targeting the unemployed and out-of-school youth • Promote social integration and empowerment of people With disabilities • Implement Special programmes for the vulnerable in government
	Restore morals	• Implement moral regeneration programmes for the community • Implement moral regeneration programmes Within government
	Reduce the burden of disease	• Implement and monitor comprehensive plan on care, treatment and management of HIV and AIDS • HIV and AIDS prevention and support programmes • Provide integrated service to people affected and infected by HIV and AIDS • Implement the national TB strategy • Improve the immunisation coverage of children • Implement Provincial Health Promotion Strategy • Implemented Integrated Management of Childhood Illness Strategy
Justice, Crime Prevention and Security	Establish an effective disaster prevention and response capacity for disasters throughout the Province	• The coordination of integrated disaster management services • Minimise the impact of disasters • Implement integrated disaster management strategy

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

	Improve traffic and road incident management in the Province	• Provide effective emergency communication • Implement road traffic regulations effectively • Implement effective emergency services
	Ensure a safe and secure environment at all institutions	• Implement safety programmes at all institutions
Effective and Efficient Governance and Administration	Improve integrated development planning and implementation	• Align and coordinate Integrated Development Plan and Free State Growth and Development Strategies • Improve Cluster system across the two spheres of government in the province • Ensure effective implementation of intergovernmental relations • Coordinate strategic programmes (EPWP, ISRDP, CWP etc.) • Promote the involvement of traditional Leadership • Maintain and consolidate constructive partnerships With all key provincial role players • Implement National and Provincial Programme of Action • Implement Community Based Ward Planning through Ward Committees • Accelerate Community Development Worker's Programme
Social and Human development	Accelerate community development support	• Increase access to commonage • Implement community development projects • Income Generation projects for Youth, Women and Persons With Disability
	Engage and promote participation in cultural activities	• Promote major cultural events • Provide museum and heritage services • Build capacity in visual and performing arts
	Engage and promote participation in recreational sport	• Facilitate mass participation and recreational activities/events

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Key Priority Area	Strategy	Programme
	Accelerate performance in sport	• Render sport science, exercise rehabilitation and sport development services
	Provide special programmes for the survival development care and protection of the vulnerable	• Implement training programmes to support the care and protection of the vulnerable • Implement service programmes targeting vulnerable children, vulnerable women, vulnerable older and frail persons • Provide Early Childhood Development Services • Implement programmes targeting the unemployed and out-of-school youth • Promote social integration and empowerment of people With disabilities • Implement Special programmes for the vulnerable in government
	Restore morals	• Implement moral regeneration programmes for the community • Implement moral regeneration programmes Within government
	Reduce the burden of disease	• Implement and monitor comprehensive plan on care, treatment and management of HIV and AIDS • HIV and AIDS prevention and support programmes • Provide integrated service to people affected and infected by HIV and AIDS • Implement the national TB strategy • Improve the immunisation coverage of children • Implement Provincial Health Promotion Strategy • Implemented Integrated Management of Childhood Illness Strategy
Justice, Crime Prevention and Security	Establish an effective disaster prevention and response capacity for disasters throughout the Province	• The coordination of integrated disaster management services • Minimise the impact of disasters • Implement integrated disaster management strategy
	Improve traffic and road incident management in the Province	• Provide effective emergency communication • Implement road traffic regulations effectively • Implement effective emergency services
	Ensure a safe and secure environment at all institutions	• Implement safety programmes at all institutions

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Effective and Efficient Governance and Administration	Improve integrated development planning and implementation	• Align and coordinate Integrated Development Plan and Free State Growth and Development Strategies • Improve Cluster system across the two spheres of government in the province • Ensure effective implementation of intergovernmental relations • Coordinate strategic programmes (EPWP, ISRDP, CWP etc.) • Promote the involvement of traditional Leadership • Maintain and consolidate constructive partnerships With all key provincial role players • Implement National and Provincial Programme of Action • Implement Community Based Ward Planning through Ward Committees • Accelerate Community Development Worker's Programme
Effective and Efficient Governance and Administration	Ensure effective communication With stakeholders and clients	• Improve interaction between government and the people • Implement One Stop government services
	Promote Black Economic Empowerment	• Create opportunities for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment for Women, Youth and people With disabilities • Review procurement system • Create opportunities for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment for Women, Youth and people With disabilities
	Ensure effective Human Resource Development and Management	• Coordinate integrated human resource development strategy • Coordinate employment equity plan • Coordinate retention strategy • Coordinate employee assistance programme • Coordinate bursaries and Learner Support programme

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Key Priority Area	Strategy	Programme
Effective and Efficient Governance and Administration	Ensure improvement in Financial Management	• Improve and coordinate revenue resources and mechanisms • Strengthen financial management capacity in departments • Strengthen financial management capacity in municipalities
	Promote integrity in government	• Implement anti-corruption and fraud strategy • Promote ethical behaviour in government
	Establish proper management information and records management systems	• Improve record management services in departments • Secure information Within departments
	Improve assets management	• Improve control of assets and resources
	Build government's capacity in critical areas	• Improve financial management capacity • Improve strategic planning training monitoring and evaluation capacity • Develop information technology skills • Enhance Batho Pele skills • Provide capacity building programmes for all staff
	Ensure a health environment through integrated environmental management	• Implement integrated environmental management • Coordinate integrated environmental management
	Monitor, evaluate and review Free State Growth and Development Strategies	• Implement Free State Growth and Development Strategies Monitoring and Evaluation System

6. Free State Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2014

The PSDF has a pivotal role in giving effect to the Free State Vision 2030 by means of contextualizing international and national imperatives applicable to the Free State and bringing them to fruition within the realities and site-specific characteristics of the Free State.

Together With the FSGDS, the PSDF is a critical instrument in guiding the use of the resources of the province in a manner that will ensure sustainable outcomes based on provincial development needs and priorities.

Together With the FSGDS, the PSDF responds to the need for the province to describe and map its future destiny through long-term development planning, and to forge a common and shared development agenda across a wide spectrum of service delivery mechanisms.

7. District municipal policy and legislative context

This section aims to summarise the district municipal policies and frameworks which have a direct and indirect impact on the integrated planning and development Within the Dihlabeng Local Municipality.

The development of a District Integrated Development Planning Framework is governed by various policy and legislative provision regulating the functioning of local government. Section 152 of the Constitution provides the objects of local government which should form the basis for the activities of municipalities. Accordingly, local government is expected to:

- provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- ensure provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- promote social and economic development;
- promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The role of local government centres around the notion of developmental local government as outlined in the White Paper on Local Government (1998). It is therefore important to focus on the key characteristics of developmental local government as this informs the way local government, and district municipalities should perform their various roles:

- **Maximizing social development and economic growth**

In exercising its mandate as per the powers and functions, all activities of local government should have maximum impact on the social development of communities, in particular meeting the basic needs of the poor, and on the growth of the local economy.

- **Integrating and coordinating**

Different agencies contribute to the development in any local area. These agencies include national and provincial departments, trade unions, community groups and private sector institutions. Local government therefore needs to have a model on how it would coordinate and integrate the plans and activities of these various agencies, as well as how to leverage resources and investments to meet development targets.

- **Democratizing development, empowering, and redistributing**

This characteristic focuses on the promotion of local democracy, as well as empowering communities and particularly marginalized groupings to actively participate and benefit from the activities of the municipalities.

- **Leading and learning**

Due to constant and rapid changes, local government should always find innovative and new ways to sustain their economies, build their societies, protect their environments, improve personal safety and eliminate poverty. The White Paper details some of the practical ways on how municipalities can build social capital required to create leading and learning organisations.

These four characteristics are important in that they need to form the pillar of development plans at local government, be it the Integrated Development Plan or any other sector specific plans and other developmental strategies. District municipalities have a critical role to play to ensure that municipalities in their areas move towards this direction and exhibit these characteristics. This can, however, be achieved if district municipalities effectively play their role as mandated by legislation. The section below provides a synopsis of the roles and responsibilities of district municipalities in line With their mandate as “centres of regional planning and development”.

From conception, it has always been given that districts would exercise different sets of powers vis-à-vis their areas and the local municipalities that comprise them, depending on local circumstances. As such, according to the White Paper on Local government (1998), districts have been designed to fulfil, among others, the following key roles:

- To be reorganized around a set of standards planning and development regions and given key responsibilities for district-wide integrated development planning, including land-use planning, economic and development and transport planning. This implies that districts have been established as centres of integrated planning at a regional scale, ensuring integration of social, economic and environmental development plans.
- Promote infrastructural development.
- Provide technical assistance to local municipalities: Capacity building of category B municipalities to assume municipal functions.
- Direct service provision at local level: This happens when the conditions indicate that the environment does not warrant the building of fully-fledged municipal administrations. In this instance districts can supplement the capacity of category B municipalities by providing financial and administrative capacity where it is lacking, or directly providing municipal services where required.

Although the White Paper provides for the various functions, this framework focuses on the role of the districts as centres of regional planning and development, through playing a critical role in integrated development planning. There are various roles that a district should play to drive regional planning and development, and one way is through the development of a framework for integrated development planning in that district. This framework sets the parameters for integrated development planning of the municipalities in the district space and provides a basis for both horizontal and a vertical dimension.

Horizontal dimension ensures integration among local municipalities and neighbouring district municipalities in order to ensure that there is harmonization of plans. Vertical dimension, on the other hand, focuses on coordinating integration between local municipalities and various sectoral departments at provincial, national government as well as other agencies. In practical terms it means that in the development of the IDP framework, the district municipality should:

- Provide directives for growth (social, economic, and environmental as per the objects of local government outlined in Section 152 of the Constitution) for the local municipalities in its area of jurisdiction. This means that the framework has to be developed in partnership with the local municipalities in that district.

- Provide for alignment with the neighbouring municipalities - the district should develop the framework plan in consultation with the neighbouring district municipalities.
 - Provide a framework on how it will interact with the other sectorial departments and agencies to ensure vertical integration.
 - Indicate how it will engage its local municipalities in ensuring the implementation of the framework plan.

Section 155(3) (a) of the Constitution calls for national legislation to make provision for an appropriate division of powers and functions between municipalities when an area has municipalities of both category B and Category C. In line With this Constitutional directive, Section 84(1) of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) provides for the division of functions and powers between district and local municipalities.

Section 84(1)(a) maintains that a district municipality is responsible for integrated development planning for the district as a whole. Exercising this function includes the development of a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality. This section emphasizes that:

- Districts are responsible for district-wide planning, and therefore giving effect to the provisions of the White Paper on districts being centres of regional planning and development. A district must develop an IDP that indicate the district-wide development plan;
- Districts have a responsibility to support their local municipalities to develop IDPs;
- Districts should develop a framework (blue print) from which all the local IDPs in that area should be aligned.
- Districts must also adhere to the provisions of the IGRF Act (13 of 2005) in order to ensure that coordination between district and local municipalities is facilitated.

Section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) provides further guidance on the compilation of the district framework for integrated planning. Accordingly, the section requires that a district municipality must develop and adopt a framework for integrated development planning in consultation with local municipalities under its jurisdiction intended to guide the development of the district Integrated Development Plan and the Integrated Development Plans of local municipalities.

The Act mandates that this framework must be consulted with the local municipalities within its area in order to ensure consensus and buy-in on the framework. The consultation is important as the contents of the framework will be implemented by the local municipalities. The district framework will serve as a coordination tool to ensure that priorities, programmes and projects of local municipalities and the district are aligned with national priorities and programmes in order to facilitate integrated development.

The framework is for a five-year period, aligned to the Integrated Development Planning cycle and electoral mandate and should be reviewed annually. The framework should therefore provide direction to the local municipalities on development priorities through the Integrated Development Plan. This will ensure that the local IDPs are coordinated and aligned to maximize the limited resources and respond to the identified needs of the local communities. According to Section 27(2) of the Act, the district Integrated Development Planning Framework is binding on both the district and the local municipalities in the area of the district municipality. To this effect the act provides the minimum requirements of the framework plan. The objectives of the District Integrated Development Plan Framework are:

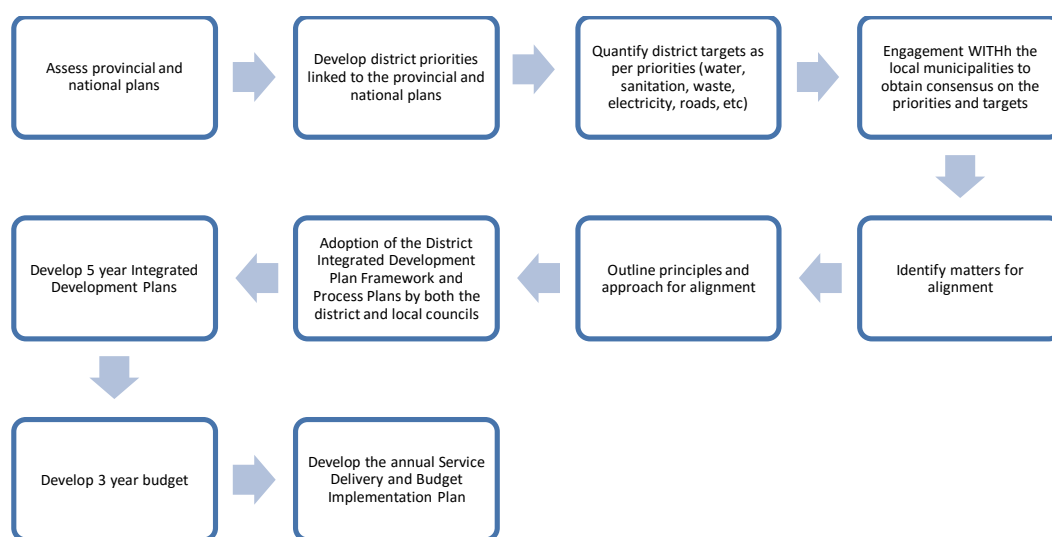
- To drive integrated development planning Within the district area through providing direction for growth;
- To foster alignment between the district and its local municipalities, neighbouring districts as well Within the three spheres of government to ensure that there is harmonization of plans; and

- To outline district priorities in line With national and provincial priorities and targets through the Integrate Development Plan.

It has become clear that in order to ensure that Integrated Development Plans are truly integrated, and that development occurs in an integrated manner, district municipalities must play a coordinating role to ensure government programmes are effectively implemented and priorities are realized in the municipal jurisdiction. In order to fulfill this critical role, district municipalities must develop credible frameworks that will guide the development of IDPs in local municipalities.

The following is a simplified schematic representation of the process for developing the District Integrated Development Plan Framework and the Integrated Development Plan and how it relates to the overall planning process for local government:

Figure 1: IDP AND DISTRICT FRAMEWORK



The Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality is responsible for drafting the District Integrated Development Framework, a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDPs of the district and the following local municipalities:

- Dihlabeng
- Setsoto
- Mantsopa
- Maluti-a-Phofung
- Nketoana
- Phumelela

The Framework is to guide and inform the process plan of the district and its local municipalities. It provides the linkages for relationships established between the district and local municipalities. In doing so, proper consultation, co-ordination, and alignment of the Integrated Development Planning process of the district and its local municipalities can be maintain. The powers and functions of the district municipality are clearly prescribed in Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 119 of 1998. Section 83 of the Act states:

“A district municipality must seek to achieve the integrated sustainable and equitable social and economic development of its area as a whole by- “

- (a) Ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole;
- (b) Promoting bulk infrastructure development and service for the district as a whole;

- (c) Building the capacity of local municipalities in its area to perform their functions and exercise their powers where such capacity is lacking; and
- (d) Promoting the equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities in its area to ensure appropriate levels of municipal services within the area.

There are various roles that a district should play to drive regional planning and development, and one way is through the development of a framework for integrated development planning in the district. The district has, therefore, developed a framework from which local municipalities IDPs should be aligned.

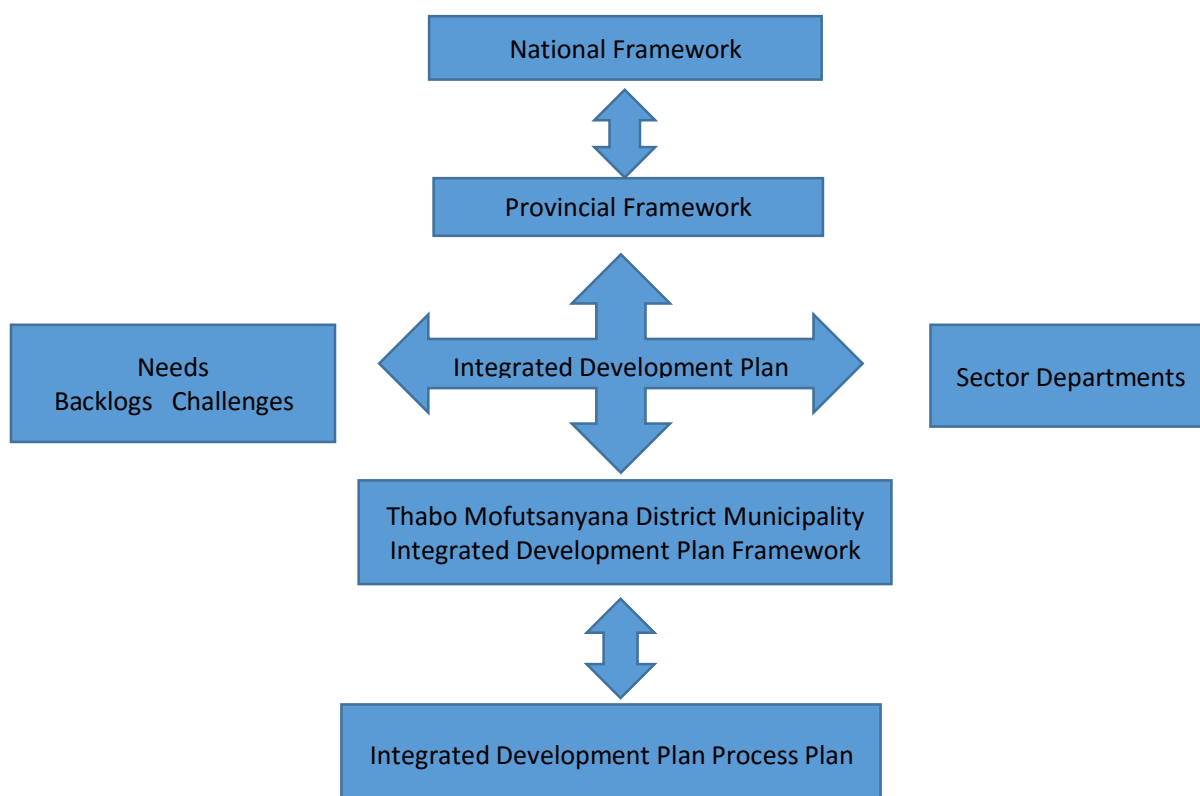
The current Integrated Development Planning Framework for the district for the current term of council was presented to all local municipalities. Based on the Sustainable Development Goals, the National and Provincial priorities, the Thabo Mofutsanyana developed the following priority areas for the district:

Table 5: MUNICIPAL AND DISTRICT FRAMEWORK

Government Priorities	Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality's Priorities
Basic Service and Infrastructure	Basic Service and Infrastructure
Local Economic Development	Local Economic Development
Organizational Development and Transformation	Organizational Development and Transformation
Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Management
Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance and Public Participation

This is essential to ensure that the district and local municipalities' priorities are reflected in the different department's project prioritisation process and in turn that the department's projects are reflected in the Integrated Development Plans. Regular strategic meetings with sector departments would be required during the Integrated Development Planning review to ensure horizontal and vertical alignment.

Figure 2: IDP AND DISTRICT ALIGNMENT



8. Local Perspective

The people driven Integrated Development Plan and Budget of the municipality reflect the community priorities. Integrated Development Plan is also informed by the Global Perspective, National Perspective, Provincial Perspective, and the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality Integrated Development Plan Framework.

From a strategic development facilitation point of view, it is necessary to ensure that the appropriate linkages and interactions between projects and actions be established. Such an integrated approach is needed to ensure the optimal rate of implementation and economic development in the area.

All strategies and agendas, national, provincial or district, are designed to satisfy the needs of all local communities. Local communities takes the lead in defining their priorities through mechanisms of public participation processes and programmes, from ward level.

Below are Key Performance Areas of the municipality as informed by national, provincial and district key priority areas. The following figures were obtained from Table A2 Budgeted Financial Classification as the Supporting Table SA4-Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget.

Table 6:SA4-RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET

Key Performance Area	Predetermined Objective	
Revenue		
1. Basic Services	Supporting the delivery of municipal services to the right quality and standard	
2. Local Economic Development	Creating a conducive environment for economic development	
3. Institutional Capacity	Building institutional resilience and administrative capability	
4. Financial Management	Ensuring sound financial management and accounting	
5. Good Governance, Transparency and Accountability	Promoting good governance, transparency, and accountability	
6. Public Participation	Putting people and their concerns first	
Expenditure		
1. Basic Services	Supporting the delivery of municipal services to the right quality and standard	
2. Local Economic Development	Creating a conducive environment for economic development	
3. Institutional Capacity	Building institutional resilience and administrative capability	
4. Financial Management	Ensuring sound financial management and accounting	
5. Good Governance, Transparency and Accountability	Promoting good governance, transparency, and accountability	
6. Public Participation	Putting people and their concerns first	

9. Municipal Role-Players and Stakeholders

Various role-players and stakeholders have guided the integrated development planning and budgeting processes. These are:

- Community members
- Political Parties
- Business Organizations
- Non-governmental Organizations
- Non-profit Organizations
- Community-Based Organizations
- Councilors
- National and Provincial Sector Departments
- Local Municipalities Within the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality
- Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality
- Ward Committees
- Community Development Workers
- Service Providers
- Municipal Staff

10. Legislative Framework

Since the release of the 2001 Integrated Development Plan guidelines, there have been significant policy and legislative changes guiding development in South Africa. The primary policy developments include the following:

- The National Development Plan-2012;
- The Back to Basics Programme for municipalities-2014;
- The Integrated Urban Development Framework-2016;
- The Development of Built Environment Performance Plans by metropolitan municipalities; and
- The District Development Model.

Some of the important legislative developments include:

- Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013;
- National Land Transport Act, 5 of 2009; and
- Department of Planning Monitoring and Evaluation Draft Bill.

On the international front, important developments include the following:

- The African Union Agenda 2063 launched in 2014;
- The Sustainable Development Goals;
- National Urban Agenda; and
- The Paris Accord Addressing Climate Change.

In aligning the municipal Integrated Development Plan to the above legislative imperatives, the municipalities are to:

- Develop and implement Integrated Development Plans in the context of the National Development Plan, Integrated Urban Development Framework and other policy imperatives;

- To develop credible Integrated Development Plan, national and provincial departments must meaningfully engage With local development planning process; and
- Engage other development agents in municipal spaces such as government entities, traditional leadership-where present, mining companies and others to enrich the local development planning process.

11. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996

Section 40(1) of the Constitution states that government is constituted as, national, provincial and local spheres of government, which are distinct from each other and yet interdependent and interrelated. The Constitution further enjoins other spheres of government and all organs of state Within each sphere to respect the constitutional status, institutions, powers and functions of government in other spheres; and must “not assume any power or function except those conferred on them in terms of the Constitution”.

In recent times, courts have played a very important role in clarifying the powers of municipal governance in a number of cases, such as liquor, housing, and planning. There has been a variety of judgments that have clarified the planning powers and functions of municipalities in various context. Overall, these judgments conformed that the basis for all land development and land use planning in South Africa is the municipal planning process. Thus, the development and implementation of the Integrated Development Plans becomes central in giving effect to the constitutional principle of cooperative governance.

The Constitution further stipulates that a municipality must give priority to the basic needs of its community and promote their social and economic development to achieve a democratic, safe, and healthy environment. Section 33 supported by section 195 outlines basic values and principles governing public administration and highlight the following:

- A high level of professional ethics must be promoted and maintained;
- Efficient, economic, and effective use of resources must be promoted;
- Public service administration must be development-oriented;
- Services must be provided impartially, fairly, equitably and Without bias;
- People’s needs must be responded to, and public must be encouraged to participate in policymaking;
- Public administration must be accountable;
- Transparency must be fostered by providing the public With timely, accessible, and accurate information;
- Public administration must be broadly representative of the South African people, with employment and personnel management practices based on ability, objectivity, fairness, and the need to redress the imbalances of the past to achieve broad representation.

The Constitution in section 152 and 153 further outlines the kind of local government needed in the country, local government oversees the development processes in municipalities, and notably in charge of planning for the municipal area. The Constitutional mandate gives a clear indication of the intended purpose of municipal integrated development planning, which is to:

- Ensure sustainable provision of services;
- Promote social and economic development;
- Promote safe and healthy environment;
- Give priority to basic needs of communities; and
- Encourage involvement of communities.

The Constitution also demands local government to improve intergovernmental coordination and cooperation to ensure integrated development across the neighboring communities. This will be enhanced by the roll-out of the District Development Model.

12. The White Paper on Local Government, 1999

Within any local area many different agencies contribute to development, including national and provincial departments, trade unions, community groups and private sector institutions. Developmental local government must provide a vision and leadership for all those who must play a role in achieving local prosperity. Poor coordination between service providers could severely undermine the development effort. Municipalities should actively develop ways to leverage resources and investment from both public and private sectors to meet development targets.

One of the most important methods of achieving greater coordination and integration is integrated development planning. Integrated development plans provide powerful tools for municipalities to facilitate integrated and coordinated delivery within their locality. The principles set out in the Development Facilitation Act should guide municipalities in their approach to building integrated, livable settlements. There is a summary of these principles in Annexure D at the back of the White Paper (See also point 3.1 for more detail on integrated development plans.)

While strategies for building human settlements may differ between localities, it is clear that the establishment of sustainable and livable settlements depends on the coordination of a range of services and regulations, including land-use planning, household infrastructure, environmental management transport, health and education, safety and security and housing. Municipalities will need to work closely with other sphere of government and service providers and play an active integrating and coordinating role here.

Municipal Councils play central role in promoting local democracy. In addition to representing community interest Within the Council municipal councilors should promote the involvement of citizens and community groups in the design and delivery of municipal programmes. In the past, local government has tended to make its presence felt in communities by controlling or regulating citizen's actions.

While regulations remain an important municipal function, it must be supplemented with leadership encouragement, practical support, and resources for community action. Municipalities can do a lot to support individual and community initiative, and to direct community energies into projects and programmes which benefit the area as a whole. The involvement of youth organizations in this regard is particularly important.

Municipalities need to be aware of the divisions within local communities and seek to promote the participation of marginalized and excluded groups in community processes. For example, there are many obstacles to the equal and effective participation of women, such as social values and norms, as well as practical issues such as the lack of transport, household responsibilities, personal safety, and etc. municipalities must adopt inclusive approach to fostering community participation, including strategies aimed at removing obstacles to, and actively encouraging, the participation of marginalized groups in the local community.

A central principle of Reconstruction and Development Programme is the empowerment of the poor and marginalized communities. This is repeated in the Growth, Employment and Redistribution strategy which calls for "a redistribution of income and opportunities in favor of the poor". Developmental local government is uniquely placed to combine empowerment and redistribution in a number of concrete programmes:

- Service subsidies are a focused mechanism for providing services to the poor at below cost, and thereby provide an opportunity for low-income households to improve their circumstances. The equitable share will provide the basis for a standardized subsidy mechanism for all poor households. Municipalities need to plan the level and number of additional subsidies in a way which is affordable within the overall municipal budget.
- Support to community organizations in the form of finances, technical skills or training can enhance the ability of the poor to make their needs known and to take control of their own development process;
- Linkage policies aim to directly link profitable growth or investment with redistribution and community development.

An example is a development levy imposed in fast-growing areas and used to subsidize housing or other services for the poor. An alternative is a condition which requires developers to make social responsibility investment in return for planning permission. Another example is a condition impose on companies which supply goods and services to municipalities to invest in training, affirmative action, or community development; and

- Socio-economic development and community empowerment are mainly directed at poverty eradication. Most of the poor are women, and empowerment strategies which focus on women are likely to prove the most effective and inclusive. Municipalities need to develop their capacity to understand the diverse needs of women in the community and address these needs in planning and delivery processes to enhance their impact on poverty eradication.
- Extremely rapid changes at the global, regional, national, and local levels are focusing local communities to rethink the way they are organized and governed. All over the world communities must find the new ways to sustain their economies, build their resources, protect their environments, improve personal safety (in particular for women) and eliminate poverty.

There is no single correct way to achieve these goals. National frameworks and support from other levels of government are critical, but cities, towns and rural communities are increasingly having to find within themselves ways to make their settlements more sustainable. This requires trust between individuals and open and accommodating relationships between stakeholders. Local government has a key role to play in building this kind of social capital-this sense of common purpose-to find local solutions for increased sustainability. In practical terms, municipalities can build social conditions favourable to development through:

- Building the kind of political leadership that can bring together coalitions and networks of local interests that cooperate to realise a shared vision;
- Responsive problem-solving and commitment to working in open partnerships With business, trade unions and community-based organisations;
- Ensuring that knowledge and information are acquired and managed in a way that promotes continuous learning and which everyone can access easily and quickly;
- Enhancing local democracy through raising awareness of human rights issues and promoting constitutional values and principles;
- Building an awareness of environmental issues and how the behaviour of residents impacts on the local environment, and encouraging citizens to utilise scarce natural resources in a prudent, careful manner;
- Investing in youth development as a key resource for the future, and building on their creativity and motivation through involvement in civic and development programmes;
- Actively seeking to empower the most marginalised groups in the community and encouraging participation, and

- Empowering ward councillors as community leaders who should play a pivotal role in building a shared vision and mobilising community resources for development.

Developmental local government requires that municipalities become more strategic, visionary, and ultimately influential in the way they operate. Municipalities have a crucial role as policymakers, as thinkers and innovators, and as institutions of local democracy.

A developmental municipality should play a strategic policy-making and visionary role and seek to mobilise a range of resources to meet basic needs and achieve developmental goals. Citizens and communities are concerned about areas where they live: they are concerned about access to services and economic opportunities, mobility, safety, absence of pollution and congestion, proximity of social and recreational facilities and so on.

Local government can impact on all of these facets of our lives. The outcomes which developmental local government seeks to achieve may differ over time. However, in our current circumstances the key outcomes are as follows:

- Provision of household infrastructure and services;
- Creation of liveable, integrated cities, towns, and rural areas;
- Local economic development; and
- Community empowerment and redistribution.

Each of these outcomes needs to be seen within the context of global, regional, national, and provincial development and the principles and values of social justice, gender and racial equity, nation-building and the protection and regeneration of the environment.

13. Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000

The centrality of the municipal Integrated Development Plans is articulated in section 35, which describes the Integrated Development Plan as “the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning development, and all decisions With regard to planning, management, and development in the municipality”.

The Act establishes an enabling framework for core local government processes such as planning, performance management systems, resource mobilisation, and organizational change. In terms of this Act, all categories of municipalities are expected to undertake developmentally oriented planning to achieve objects of local government set out in Section 152 of the Constitution.

Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act stipulates that “Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality”.

The Act dictates that the plan should: link, integrate and co-ordinate plans and should consider proposals for the development of the municipality. In addition, the plan should align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.

Moreover, the plan must form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based. Furthermore, the plan should be compatible with national and provincial development planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The IDP has a legislative status. Section 35 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 states that an IDP adopted by the council of a municipality—

- is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions regarding planning, management, and development, in the municipality;

- binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law

14. Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003

Section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 makes provision for alignment between the IDP and the Municipal Budget. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is the mechanism that ensures that the IDP and Budget are aligned. Section 53 (1)(c)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate the following:

- (a) projection for each month of: -
 - (i) revenue to be collected, by source
 - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote
- (b) service delivery targets, and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- (c) other matters prescribed

Section 52 (d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 compels the Mayor to submit a report to council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality within thirty (30) days of the end of each quarter. The quarterly performance projections captured in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan form the basis of the Mayor's quarterly report.

The actual organizational performance will be measured Within the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan quarterly reporting, where performance is to be examined against defined key performance areas. Appropriate remedial action will be taken to address poor or non-performance with service delivery.

15. Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001

Makes provision for inclusion in the Integrated Development Plan of the following:

- (i) institutional framework for implementation of the Integrated Development Plan;
- (ii) investment and development initiatives;
- (iii) Key Performance Indicators and other important statistical information;
- (iv) A financial plan; and
- (v) A Spatial Development Framework.

16. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013

The Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, requires municipalities to adopt Integrated Development Plans that contain Spatial Development Frameworks as a core component. These Spatial Development Frameworks must include basic guidelines for land use management system for the municipality. The Spatial Development Frameworks as envisaged in the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, are further elaborated in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013.

Section 21(b) and (c) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, requires municipal spatial development frameworks to include statements that demonstrate the short-term (5 years) plan for spatial form of a municipality as well as more strategically show a longer-term vision

statement for the desired spatial growth and development pattern of the municipality for the next 10 to 20 years.

It provides that each municipality be responsible for municipal spatial planning and land use management within its jurisdiction. This requires a municipality to make administrative decisions which are lawful, reasonable, and procedurally fair. The spatial planning and land use management legislative change and reform has brought significant changes. The most notable is the way spatial planning and land use management decisions are to be made in the municipal sphere of government.

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, further permits the political leadership at municipal sphere of government to decide on the future of development vision for an area through the development and approval of the spatial development frameworks and thereafter to have land use management decisions to be consistent With the spatial development frameworks. It also involves the consideration and determination of all land use and land development applications to be categorised with certain categories of applications being decided upon by Municipal Planning Tribunal and other categories of applications being decided upon by an Authorising Official.

In addition, the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, requires that all appeals of the first instant decisions should be determined internally by the executive authority of the municipality as the Appeal Authority. The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, therefore, introduces a Spatial Planning System which consist of four levels of planning which are individually interrelated, which include:

- Spatial Development Frameworks and specific Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks;
- Development principles guiding spatial planning, land use management and land development;
- Management of land use through Land Use Schemes; and procedures and processes for preparations, submissions, and consideration of Land Development Applications (together With provincial planning legislation and municipal planning bylaws).

17. How was the Integrated Development Plan developed?

The procedure for reviewing the Integrated Development Plan as an event-centred approach, comprises a systematic sequence of planning activities as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan Guide Packs, the Revised Integrated Development Plan Guide for the municipalities outside Metros and Secondary Cities and the Integrated Planning and Accountability Model 2016 and detailed in the Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022. These activities are carefully organised in certain planning events or steps to be carried out in different phases.

This section provides an overview of the planning process and methodology followed for the review and formulation of the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2027 for the local municipality. It specifically deals with the way in which the local municipality completed activities within the different phases of the Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 formulation. Finally, this section also makes provision for self-assessment of the way in which the methodology complied with the process and procedures described in the Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2022-2027.

18. The Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timeline.

In order to ensure the effective and productive formulation and implementation of the integrated development plan review process, the Integrated Development Plan Steering Committee compiled Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2024/2025 which functions as a business plan and management tool to assist with the day-to-day management of the review process. The Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable

deals with several aspects aimed at streamlining the integrated development plan review process, as detailed below.

Firstly, the institutional arrangements are outlined which provides a clear understanding of the organizational structure, the different role-players (internal and external), as well as the distribution of their roles and responsibilities. Since the active involvement of the community and stakeholder organisations is a key feature in the Integrated Development Plan formulation, the Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable also makes provision for mechanisms and procedures for public participation.

It makes provision for alignment With the Integrated Development Plan Review Framework of the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality which is a mutually aligned review process highlighting agreement principles, communication mechanisms, joint events, and timeframes as well as organizational structures and mechanisms for solving disputes.

Finally, the Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2024/2025 provides a detailed Action Plan With Budgeted Cost With Timeframes for implementation of all planning activities as well as a summary of all external planning requirements to ensure a truly integrated review process.

19. Formulation Procedure and Planning Activities

The procedure for formulating the Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 included several planning activities combined into different steps and phases detailed in the 1.20 Paragraph below:

20. Section B-Research, Information Collection and Analysis

The Situational Analysis phase of the Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 is regarded as the platform of existing trends and current realities Within the municipal area where communities and stakeholders were given the opportunity to analyse their problems and determine their priorities. The main purpose of this phase was to form an understanding of the dynamics influencing development within the framework of people's priority needs and knowledge in respect of available resources.

During this phase, several planning steps were followed to analyse developmental problems, major trends and causing factors as well as the availability of capacity of resources. In order to achieve the desired outputs, this phase comprised both community analysis as well as a municipal analysis. Prior to any community involvement, a current reality scan was done which included the compilation and documentation of all available quantitative (socio-economic indicators) and qualitative (previous visions, goals, and strategies) information.

This information assisted the community analysis process about the identification of community needs and issues, existing infrastructure and structures, resources and capacities that would guide the identification of community priorities. The municipal level analysis focussed on the identification of prevailing trends, tendencies and dynamics which affect the core operational and management requirements of the institution and its area, as well as the available resources to address these problems.

In order to ensure that the development strategies and projects consider all economic, environmental, legislative, technological, political, and institutional potential and limitations, an investigation in respect of strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threads was conducted throughout the process.

Municipal and community analysis, both a spatial and socio-economic analysis were conducted to highlight spatial constraints, opportunities, and trends as well as to sufficiently consider the needs of disadvantaged population groups and underdeveloped areas.

Based on the inputs from different analysis as described above, several priority issues were identified aimed at giving direction to the remaining phases of the of the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2027. An in-depth analysis of the underlying causes for each priority was conducted to ensure that the priorities were addressed effectively in the strategies and projects phases.

The priorities were used to give developmental direction during the formulation process. It was therefore necessary to evaluate the priority issues in terms of broader development direction that the Sustainable Development Goals, National Development Plan Vision 2030, Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024, The Free State Growth and Development Strategies and the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality District Development Model 2021/2022 are giving for the country, the province, and the district, respectively.

21. Section C-Development of Strategies

Given the development priorities identified in the previous phase, the strategies phase ensured ample opportunity for public debate on the appropriate ways and means of solving problems. The aim of this phase was to define what benefit the municipality need to deliver, as well as what choices and solutions need to be made to achieve the benefits. In attempting to address the priority areas identified in the analysis phase in an integrated manner, a need was identified to formulate a common vision to build a base for agreement and consensus, concentrating on common aspirations of all concerned parties.

In line With the development vision as well as the priority issues identified in Phase B, a set of interrelated midterm objectives were identified for each priority issue reflecting the desired future and providing direction to the planning and implementation process. Following the above, a set of localised strategy guidelines were formulated in conjunction With the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality and other sister municipalities in order to guide strategy formulation.

The purpose of this exercise was to consider all national and provincial policy guidelines as well as to address issues of common interests throughout the district. With the localised strategy guidelines and clear objectives in mind, it was possible to take the process one step further by formulating alternative strategies aimed at achieving the relevant development objectives. The strategies were formulated against the background of a resource framework that considered internal and external financial resources as well as available natural and human resources.

22. Section D-Development of Programmes and Projects

Derived from strategies and identified projects it was necessary to take the process yet another step forward by ensuring the detailed design of concrete and sufficiently specified project proposals. The purpose of this phase was to create a smooth and effective planning and implementation link by identifying structures and appropriate roles for implementation as well as designing mechanisms for financing, implementing, and monitoring of projects within available resources. More specifically, the following aspects were considered during the detailed project design:

- Project objectives and performance indicators (quantitative and qualitative);
- Project output, targets, and location;
- Major activities, responsibilities, and timing;
- Internal and external budget estimates and sources of finance; and
- A set or prioritisation criteria to distinguish between the levels of importance.

The detailed design of projects was done by Municipal's Integrated Development Plan Task Team. It is intended that municipal's Integrated Development Plan Task Team continue to exist to oversee the implementation and monitoring of projects as well as to adjust project designs if necessary.

23. Section E: Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

A Spatial Development Framework (SDF) provides a municipality and other development institutions/agencies with a tool to assist in making development decisions, which ensures that land use management and future land development/s within municipalities are based on the principle of sustainable development decisions and practices.

A Spatial Development Framework (SDF) aims to align all municipal spatial development goals, strategies, and policies with those of national and provincial spheres of government. The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) aims to indicate whether an area's best suited for urban development etc., as well as identifies areas that should be protected and areas where development should be managed sensitively. The South African Constitution assigns municipalities the duty of ensuring the provision of basic Services; promoting social and economic development and a safe and healthy environment in which to live and work.

24. Section F: Financial Viability

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's Business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate funds were transferred from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical view was also undertaken of expenditure on noncore and nice to have items.

The municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore the municipality will undertake various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The financial strategies of the municipality is to achieve the following:

- Stabilized debtor
- Sufficient cash flow to sustain both operations as well as internal capital spending
- Reduce long term debt from R 40 million to zero
- Grow the income base to reduce the burden of the residents and Businesses to sustain the operation of the municipality
- Reduce salary budget from 30% of expenditure to 20%
- Ensure a constant surplus in the financial year With an adequate provision for debt impairment

Develop a budget that is in line With needs of the people and is properly cash funded National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51, 54, 58,59,64,66 and 67 were used to guide the compilation of the 2020/2021 MTREF

25. Section G- Institutional Capacity and Performance Management System

It is important at the Municipality, that the Council and management should have access to the appropriate information for considering and making timely interventions to uphold or improve the capacity of its delivery systems. The performance of any municipality as a service delivery mechanism is fundamentally determined by factors enabling it to perform its Constitutional and Statutory mandates. It is important that these fundamental and contributory factors for performance excellence at the municipality be measured to determine performance gaps timely with the objective to respond with appropriate remedial interventions. Performance Management System is a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP. In doing so, it should fulfil the following functions:

- Facilitating increased accountability;
- Facilitating learning and improve;

- Beyond the fulfilling of legislative requirements, the municipality requires a performance management system that will be constituted management;
- Providing early warning signals; and
- Facilitating decision-making.

The following principles are set to inform and guide the establishment and implementation of the Dihlabeng Municipality's Performance Management System:

- Simplicity and Commensurate With resources
- Politically Driven
- Transparency and Accountability
- Integration
- Objective

Performance planning is to be managed in terms of the Integrated Development Plan. The IDP process constitutes the process of planning performance. It is crucial that all the priorities in the IDP, objectives, indicators and targets are specific, measurable and achievable.

The Institutional Plan should provide an overview of the planning process, this should be done by providing some background on how the plan was developed, who was involved and what challenges and opportunities came to light, which will give context for decisions and action steps that would follow. It is important that the municipality create transparency in the process and document the planning process.

The plan should also outline what the municipality is going to do, who is going to do what, when is it going to happen, how much it will cost and how it will be funded. The municipality should be specific about the measurable end goals and the means and methods for achieving them. It is important to assess, identify and plan to secure resources, both human and financial needed to implement the plan. A timeline will delineate when things will rollout so that these goals are coordinated and integrated.

Evaluation helps the municipality decide when the plan needs to be updated, when strategies need to change or when priorities shifts. It is important to discuss this during the planning process so that those using the Institutional Plan know how to define and measure success. A plan has specific, time-bound goals, but the need for a plan does not disappear after the past plan is completed. Using action items as part of staff yearly work plans and regular review and assessment of the plan and the municipality's progress can help encourage a culture of planning.

26. Section H-Integration and Consolidation

Section H of the Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 of the municipality had to ensure that the project proposals from previous phase were in line With the agreed vision, objectives, strategies and activities, the resource framework as well as the legal requirements and government strategies. In order to arrive at a truly integrated and credible Integrated Development Plan for development. The purpose of this phase was to harmonize the contents of the former phases into a consolidated and integrated programme for different departments of the municipality as well as the different sector departments.

The integration phase is a comprehensive operational strategy for the municipality and consequently includes several consolidated and integrated programmes. The relevant programmes and plans are discussed This phase also includes the internal and external policy frameworks as well as all the approved sector plans for the 2022-2027 financial year which are attached to this document as annexures.

27. Section I-Approval and Adoption

This section of the integrated development planning process the community and stakeholders are given the opportunity to comment on the draft Integrated Development Plan and the draft Budget to ensure:

- Vertical coordination and sector alignment;
- A smooth planning implementation link;
- Legal compliance;
- Feasibility and viability of projects; and
- A high quality and credible planning document

Secondly, the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality and neighbouring municipalities are also consulted during the district integrated development planning processes engagement sessions, to ensure that the plans of all local municipalities Within the district are aligned and do not propose contradicting types of development in adjacent areas.

Thirdly, all residents and affected parties are given the opportunity to comment on the draft Integrated Development Plan during the advertisement period, as required by legislation. The advert was done through the local, district, provincial and national press and the draft Integrated Development Plan and draft Budget must be available for inspection at the pre-identified public places as well as the municipal website for a period of twenty-one days.

28. Assessment and Planning Process (Issues of great concern)

The formulation of the Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 was done over a period of nine months and included several planning meetings and workshops as indicated on the actual implementation programme. As indicated already, the actual formulation and implementation procedure followed in completing the Integrated Development Plan 2022/20227 did not conform to the originally intended formulation process. The deviations are discussed briefly below.

29. Time Deviations

Throughout the formulation process, time constraints were perhaps one of the most hampering factors causing the process to fall behind schedule. Some contributing factors causing time constraints are listed below:

30. Participatory Structures

The involvement of national and provincial departments was insufficient as originally anticipated. Several meetings and workshops were attended by departments at the provincial Capacity Workshops, Provincial IDP's Forum and the District IDP s Forum on a quarterly basis. From the interaction With the department will no longer be during meetings due to the directive from the Office of the Presidency on the measured taken to fight the COVID-19 Pandemic, but comments will be sourced via emails.

31. Other Deviations

Apart from the above deviation, there were several small deviation which relate to formulation procedure and tools which were used to obtain the desired end results. These deviations, however, are not regarded as serious as the Integrated Development Plan formulations allows plenty of opportunities to align the deliverables With the Integrated Development Plan Review Process. Notwithstanding the above deviations, council is confident that the procedure followed complies with the relevant legal requirements and more importantly adequately considered and addressed the needs of the community.

32. Alignment

The Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan Framework 2021/2022 was used as the basis for alignment during the formulation process. Although the process was stipulated, the outputs of the alignment were not always achieved due to several reasons. Limited participation by

government departments was one of the main problems. Legal compliance due to the measure put in place to curb the further spreading of COVID-19 was also one of the challenges facing the municipality.

The National and Provincial Budget Cycle differing to that of the municipality also cause difficulties in aligning projects and programmes. Alignment with the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality, Dihlabeng Local Municipality, Mantsopa Local Municipality, Phumelela Local Municipality, Nketoana Local Municipality and Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality was less difficult as regular contact and information sharing occurred.

Importantly, alignment that needed to take place throughout the formulation process was the alignment of and between the Sustainable Development Goals 2030, National Development Plan 2030, Government Outcomes, Medium-Term Strategic Agenda 2019-2024, Back to Basic Principles, Free State Growth and Development Strategies and the Thabo Mofutsanyana Integrated Development Plan 2021/2022 and TMDM ONE PLAN.

33. Acknowledgement

Appreciated for the following stakeholders who contributed to the formulation of the Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027:

- National and Provincial Sector Departments
- National Treasury and Provincial Treasury
- Department of Corporative Governance
- Department of Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs
- Office of the Premier
- South African Local Government Association
- Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality
- Setsoto Local Municipality
- Nketoana Local Municipality
- Phumelela Local Municipality
- Mantsopa Local Municipality
- Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality
- All Councillors
- Auditor General of South Africa
- Political Parties
- Business Organizations
- Non-Governmental Organizations
- Community Organizations
- Ward Committees
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee
- Community Development Workers

Table 7: Political Parties represented in the Council.

Political Party	Ward Councillors	Proportional Councillor	Total
African National Congress	17	4	21
Democratic Alliance	1	6	7
Freedom Front Plus	0	2	2
Economic Freedom Fighters	1	5	6
Independent	1	0	1
All Unemployment Labour Alliance	0	2	2
Forum 4 Service Delivery	0	1	1
Total	20	20	40

Figure 3: MAYORAL COMMITTEE



EXECUTIVE MAYOR

TJ TSEKI



SPEAKER

NP MOFOKENG



CHIEF WHIP

MM MOKOTLA



MPAC CHAIRPE

MM TWALA



MMC IDP/PMS

MD MAKHATHINI



MMC HUMAN SETTLEMENT

ME SEMPE



MMC LED

JT SIBISI



MMC CORPORATE SERVICES
PR VAN WYK



MMC PUBLIC WORKS
J TWALA



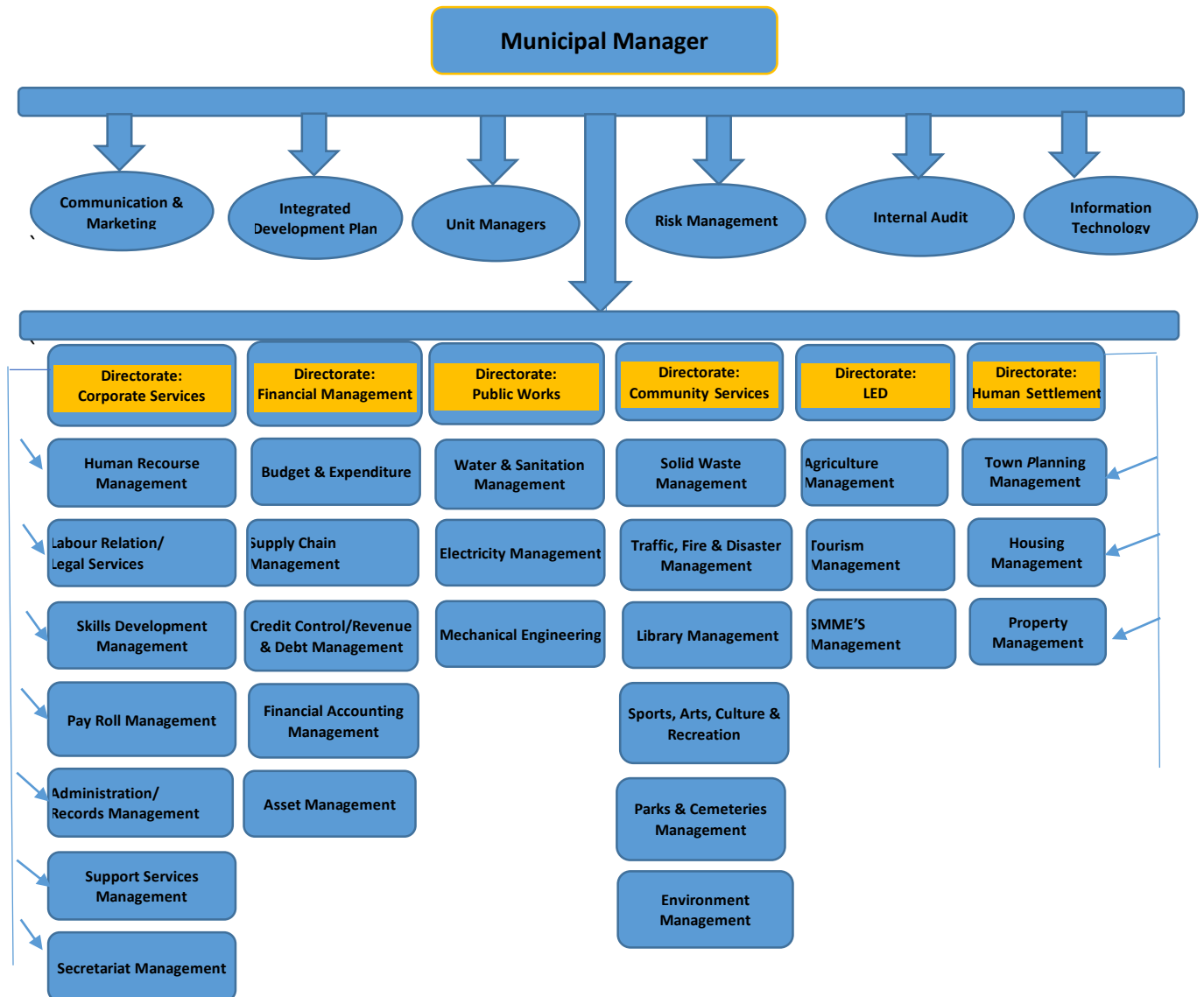
MMC COMMUNITY SERVICES
SM JACOBS



MMC W, C & D
NE MABIZELA

MMC FINANCE
VACANT

Figure 4: Organizational Structure



SECTION B: RESEARCH, INFORMATION COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS

2.1 Introduction

In accordance With the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, in this chapter we will provide the existing trends and conditions in the Dihlabeng Municipality during the process of reviewing the Integrated Development Plan. The section aim to highlight the status quo of the study area by analysis of the internal and external factors that affect the municipal area.

The purpose of the situation analysis is to indicate the socio-economic, environmental and spatial conditions of the area and its surrounds, as well as how the area functions and survives. Therefore, this section of the report will highlight the following: *(See attached draft Dihlabeng SDF 2022/2023)*

- Socio Economic factors
- Biophysical Environmental
- Built Environment

Figure 5: SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENTAL AND SPATIAL

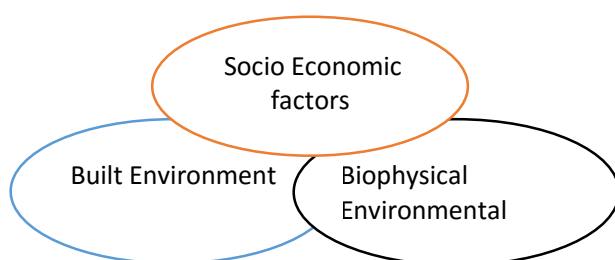


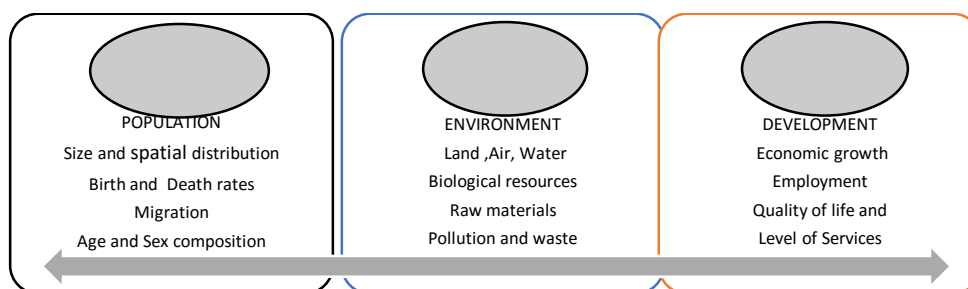
Figure: The three themes of the SDF and their associated elements

The purpose of this phase was also then to ensure that decisions on strategies and projects would be based on:

- Basic demographic figures
- Service levels and service gaps for all public services
- The qualitative priority needs and challenges on local residents
- Proper quantitative information on all those priority issues
- Clear knowledge of the availability of local resources
- A holistic understanding of the dynamics or key issues determining the various development priorities within the municipality.

During analysis phase demographics information, environmental and developmental information will be looked at:

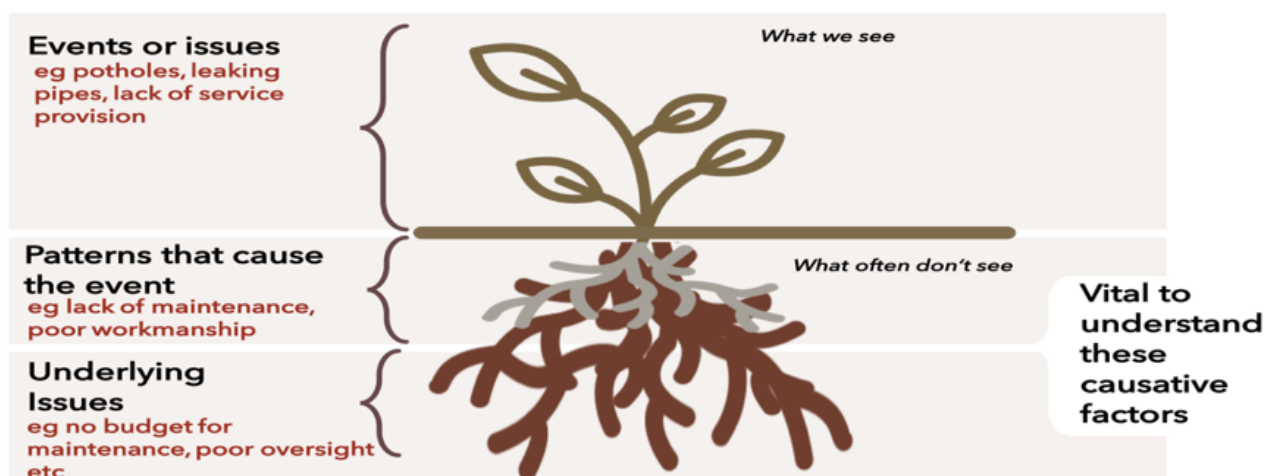
Figure 6: DEMOGRAPHICS INFORMATION, ENVIRONMENTAL



Process for analyzing the internal and external factors that affect the municipal area.

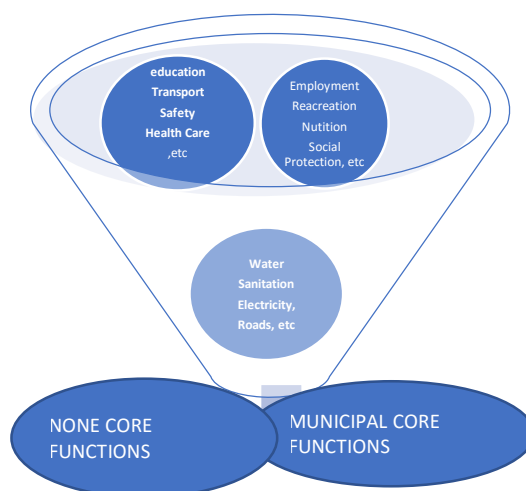
The municipality must not make assumptions on what problems are in its area. The people affected should be involved in determining the problems and extent of the problem.

Figure 6: ROOT PROBLEM



Relevant statistical information gathered during the formulation of the integrated development planning process is presented to the community members during community meetings. This will serve as the basis for discussing the needs and priorities of the residents within various functional areas of the municipality.

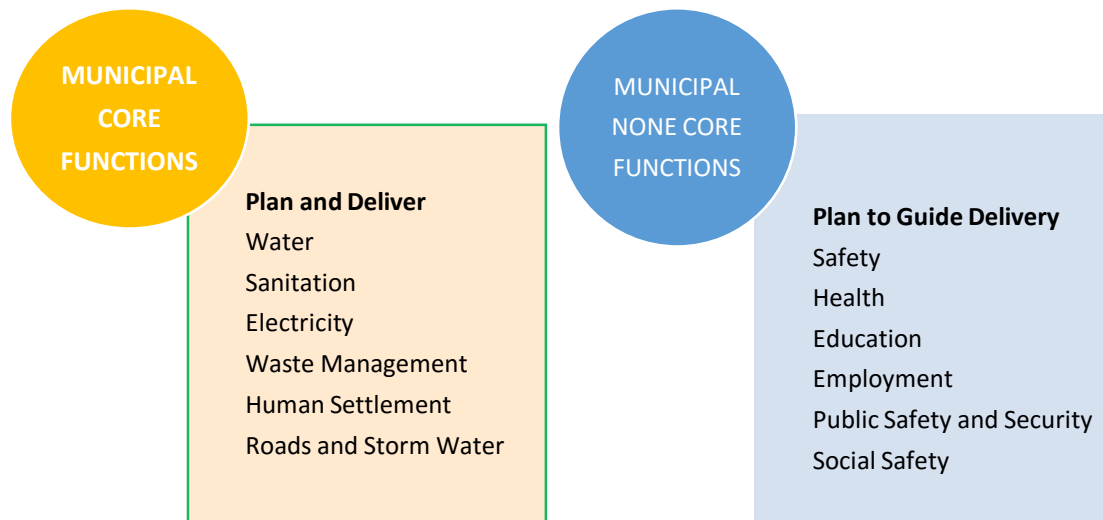
Figure 7: NEEDS AND PRIORITIES OF THE COMMUNITY



The priority issues were then analyzed and discussed further at the Integrated Development Plan Community Representative Forums to identify the causes determining each priority issue and formulate certain development principles against the knowledge of such causes. The process will also assist in distinguishing which needs and priorities will be implemented or addressed by which Sphere of Government and who will be the drivers of such community needs.

Deriving from the current realities and cross-cutting analysis, a list of priority development issues was identified and served as a basis for more detailed, in-depth analysis. The following methodology was followed:

Figure 8: IN-DEPHT ANALYSIS



2.2 Location and Composition

Dihlabeng Local Municipality falls within the Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality, one of four districts in the Free State Province. This district covers a vast area of roughly 129,825 square kilometers and has a growing population. Statistics South Africa's census shows a jump from 736,238 in 2011 to 831,420 in 2022.

Dihlabeng itself contributes around 16% to the district's total population. The Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality comprises six local municipalities, including Dihlabeng. The others are Maluti-a-Phofung, Setsoto, Nketoana, Phumelela, and Mantsopa.

Figure 9: DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY CONFIGURATION

Local Municipality	2011 Population	2022 Population	2022 %
Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality	335 784	398 459	48
Dihlabeng Local Municipality	128 704	130 434	16
Setsoto Local Municipality	112 597	127 918	15
Nketoana Local Municipality	60 324	66 488	8
Mantsopa Local Municipality	51 056	55 897	7
Phumelela Local Municipality	47 772	52 224	6
Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	736 238	831 421	100

Source: Statistics South Africa 2022

2.3 Municipal Overview

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated in the Thabo Mofutsanyana District in the Free State. It was established in terms of Section 12 of the Local Government Structures Act 117 of 1998, after the first general local government elections of 5 December 2000, which heralded the final phase of local government reform as envisaged in 1994 at the onset of the process of democratization.

Dihlabeng Local Municipality, derives its name from the Lesotho Highlands Water Scheme which flows into the Caledon River near Clarens which is known as “Metsi a Dihlaba” in Sesotho. The water from the Caledon River near Clarens is also known as “Metsi a Dihlaba” which means “water for the nations”.

The **Dihlabeng Local Municipality** consists of the following towns.

Bethlehem/ Bohlokong (Area 27.8km²)

The town is strategically located in the heart of the picturesque Eastern Free State. It is a principal town of the Eastern Free State as it originally developed as a service centre and still plays this role on a regional level. It is situated approximately 240 km north-east of Bloemfontein, 140 km east of Kroonstad, 90 km west of Harrismith and 75 km from QwaQwa. Growth is stimulated by the strategic location and its position adjacent to the N5 between Bloemfontein and Durban.

Clarens/ Kgubetswana (Area: 13.7 km²)

This scenic town With splendid views of the Maluti Mountains often referred to as the “Switzerland of South Africa” is situated approximately 34 km south-east of Bethlehem and approximately 20 km from the Golden Gate Highlands National Park. The Lesotho highlands Water Project has also played an important part in the development of the town. The town has experienced a rapid growth in terms of tourism and is also one of the most popular tourist attractions areas in the Free State.

Fouriesburg/ Mashaeng (Area: 12.8 km²)

This town predominantly functions as a small service centre to the surrounding agricultural communities and is increasingly being supported by the tourism industry. It is situated on the R26 route and is approximately 10 km from the border of Lesotho. Fouriesburg is located approximately 49 km south from Bethlehem and 49 km north-east from Ficksburg.

Paul Roux/ Fateng-Tse-Ntsho (Area: 6.6 km²)

This town is located in an area of agricultural and tourism significance and mainly provides related services to the surrounding rural areas. It is located along the N5 approximately 35 km west of Bethlehem and 36km from Senekal within the Setsoto Local Municipality. The area is a service centre that has seen a significant growth in size and development.

Rosendal/ Mautse (Area: 8.5 km²)

The town is also located in an area of agricultural significance and mainly provides related services to the surrounding rural areas, tourism is also gaining momentum although at a relatively slow pace. It is located at the foot of the Wittenberg mountain range on the R70. The area is approximately 64 km southwest of Bethlehem, 41 km south-east of Senekal and 45 km north of Ficksburg.

2.4 Municipal Population

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality population grew by 2,390 people between 2011 and 2022, representing a 1.87% increase over the 11-year period. While the absolute increase is modest, the relative growth rate suggests a potentially positive trend for the municipality.

Figure 10: POPULATION



Source: Statssa: Census 2011 and Census 2022.

Figure 11: Dihlabeng households

Between 2011 and 2022, the number of households in Dihlabeng Local Municipality increased by 2,875. This represents a growth of 7.45%, indicating a modest but positive trend in household formation within the municipality.



Source: Statssa: Census 2011 and Census 2022

Table 9: NODAL AREA POPULATION

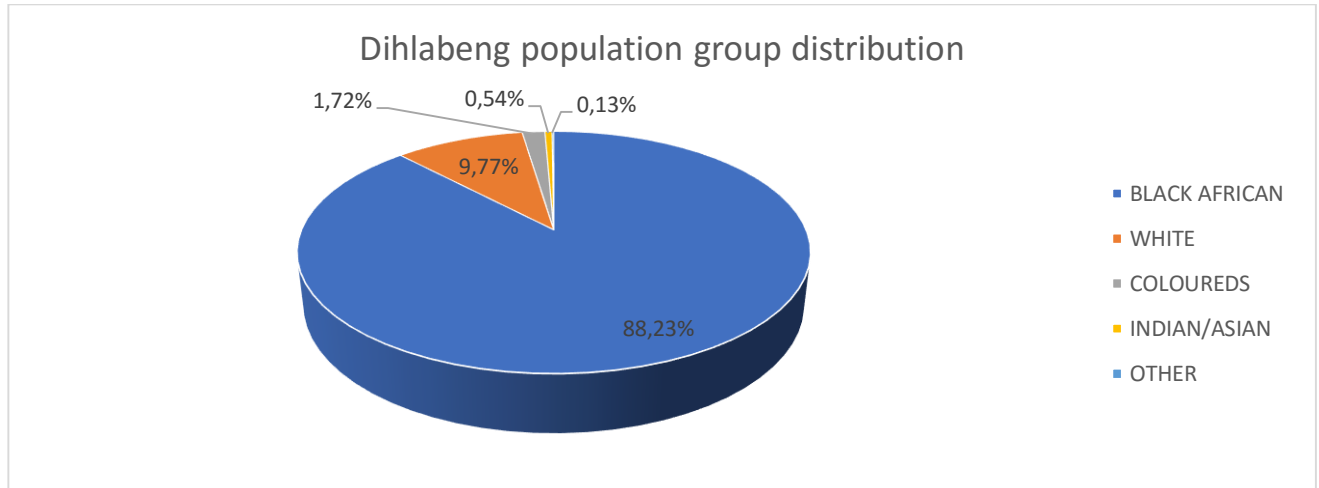
Towns	(2011) Population	%
Bethlehem/Bohlokong	88 448	69
Clarens/ Kgubetswana	7 905	6
Paul Roux/ Fateng Tse Ntsho	7 014	5
Fouriesburg /Mashaeng	18 726	15
Rosendal/ Mautse	6 611	5
Dihlabeng Municipality 2011	128 044	
Dihlabeng Municipality 2022	130 434	

Source: Dihlabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

2.5 Population Group Distribution

In Dihlabeng area The "BLACK AFRICAN" group is the largest, with 114,570 people, making up 88.23% of the total population. The "WHITE" group is the second largest, with 12,689 people, making up 9.77% of the population. The "COLOUREDS" group has 1,715 people (1.32%), the "INDIAN/ASIAN" group has 706 people (0.54%), and the "OTHER" group has 175 people (0.13%).

Graphs 1: Population Group Distribution

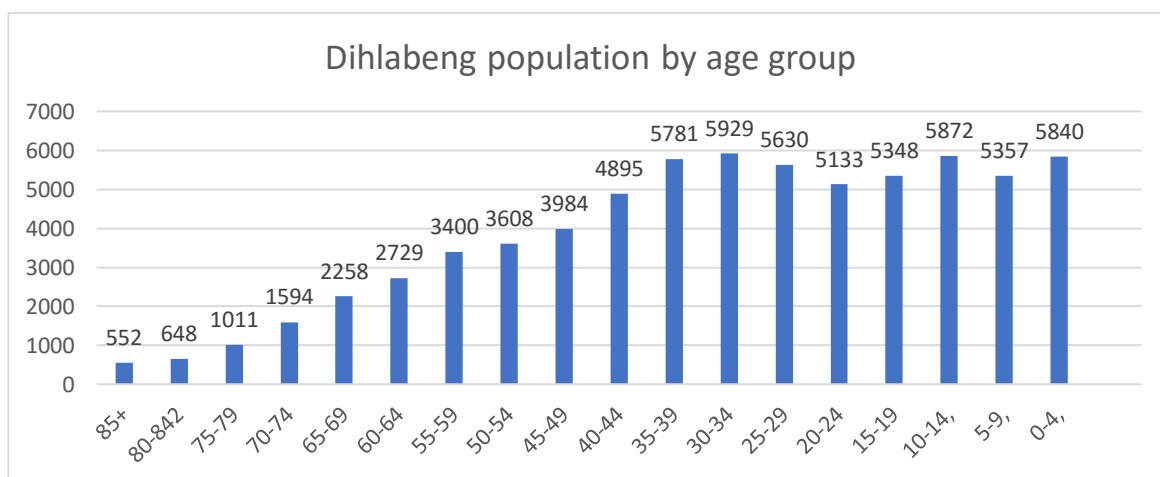


Source: Statssa: Census 2022.

Dihlabeng Population Age group

The graph suggests that in Dihlabeng Local Municipality the population with a larger proportion are of younger individuals, as indicated by the wider base of the pyramid. However, the prominence of middle-aged groups also suggests a significant proportion of individuals in their working and child-rearing years. Aging Trend: The overall downward slope of the bars towards the older age groups is consistent with a population that is aging, but not as rapidly as some developed countries where the pyramid shape is narrower.

Graphs 2: POPULATION BY AGE



Source: Census 2022

2.7 Gender Distribution

In Dihlabeng Municipality, women hold the majority, accounting for over half (53.34%) of the population, while men make up 46.66%. This difference of 6.67 percentage points reveals a significant gender disparity.

Figure 12: POPULATION BY GENDER



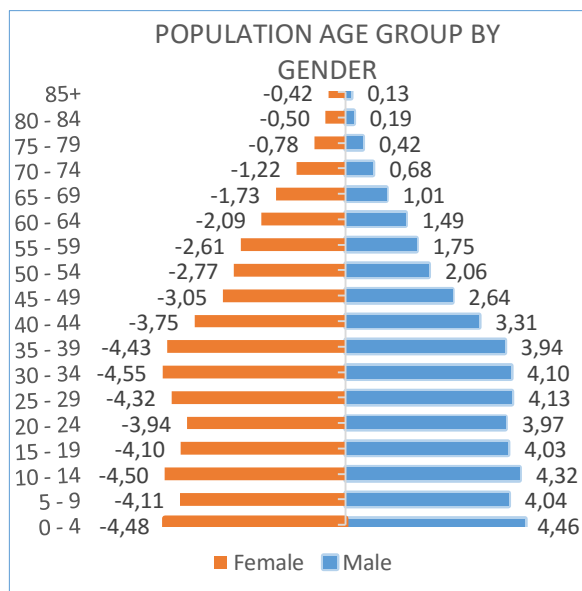
Source: Census 2022

2.8 Population age group by gender

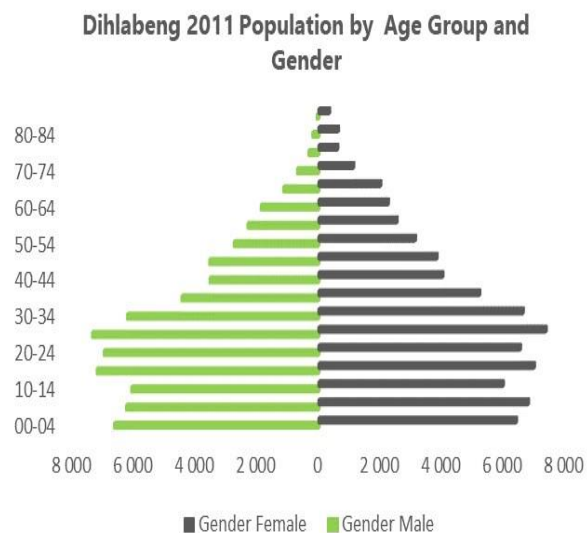
The population in Dihlabeng Local Municipality is relatively young, with children under 5 forming the largest age group (4.46% for males and 4.48% for females). This age group is significantly larger than older age groups, highlighting a general trend of decreasing population percentages as age increases (e.g., 0-4 is four times larger than 80-84). While males and females have similar age distributions, a slight difference exists, with males having a slightly higher percentage in the 0-4 age group. Overall, this table suggests a young population with a decreasing proportion of residents in older age groups.

The graph below suggests a population with a larger proportion of younger individuals, as indicated by the wider base of the pyramid. However, the prominence of middle-aged groups also suggests a significant proportion of individuals in their working and child-rearing years.

Graphs 3: Population Age group by Gender



Source: Census 2022



Census 2011

2.9 Dihlabeng Population by ward

According to the Statistics South Africa Census 2011, Dihlabeng Local Municipality comprised of approximately 128 704 people, which has increased to approximately 140 044, as per the Statistics South Africa Community Survey 2016. The largest groups Within the Municipality comprises of children and the youth categories.

Table 10: DIHLABENG POPULATION AGE GROUP PER WARD

AGE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0-4	667	518	596	730	644	726	572	607	238	242	1081	1231	391	661	742	528	833	629	1345	805
5-9	586	480	556	623	519	680	507	519	204	270	943	1146	380	569	678	508	734	522	1253	718
10-14	532	432	583	575	452	627	473	455	217	301	806	1141	301	641	685	390	665	625	1125	652
15-19	491	422	504	580	469	585	535	486	208	256	744	925	305	525	631	497	670	650	1182	571
20-24	486	418	489	596	545	750	522	533	284	232	991	797	316	606	682	610	768	668	1082	705
25-29	569	455	520	687	536	629	505	649	297	277	867	792	261	607	576	717	606	730	1068	816
30-34	520	389	503	562	426	530	435	564	268	252	698	762	235	472	440	578	487	615	824	857
35-39	453	360	533	401	342	514	290	486	229	339	567	536	169	345	374	437	395	555	856	724
40-44	399	376	508	365	269	542	278	351	226	288	522	370	192	330	385	382	338	485	752	422
45-49	324	294	425	325	308	336	323	287	169	309	538	326	118	347	324	284	339	505	621	378
50-54	271	215	380	305	206	310	311	259	180	299	513	297	122	274	233	229	277	408	392	308
55-59	213	161	308	246	112	222	213	189	117	242	419	247	113	253	240	163	299	434	297	276
60-64	208	136	275	167	111	154	134	160	109	216	297	232	132	183	206	146	190	333	181	267
65-69	144	100	185	76	50	98	82	109	83	172	189	147	83	113	154	94	143	200	129	144
70-74	111	95	111	37	47	75	52	60	85	121	108	126	51	103	105	70	100	143	93	107
75-79	74	53	96	31	41	48	32	49	49	78	83	86	53	86	74	47	73	82	70	76
80-84	49	34	68	21	12	39	14	34	26	48	47	56	26	33	48	24	48	87	36	40
85+	35	27	55	14	9	18	22	23	26	19	53	55	25	28	35	25	48	41	29	39
TOTAL	6132	4965	6694	6341	5097	6882	5300	5821	3016	3960	9464	9273	3276	6177	6611	5727	7014	7713	11336	7905

Source: Census 2011

2.9 Dihlabeng language profile

Graphs 4: LANGUAGE PROFILE

Language Spoken

Here are some of the languages listed in the table and their corresponding number of speakers:
 •Sesotho: 106,168 speakers (48,908 males and 57,259 females) isiZulu: 3,581 speakers (1,790 males and 1,791 females) Afrikaans: 11,962 speakers (5,662 males and 6,300 females)
 The table below shows that Sesotho is the most spoken language listed in the table, followed by isiZulu and Afrikaans. It is important to note that this is just a small sample of the many languages spoken in Dihlabeng. The South African Constitution recognizes 11 official languages.

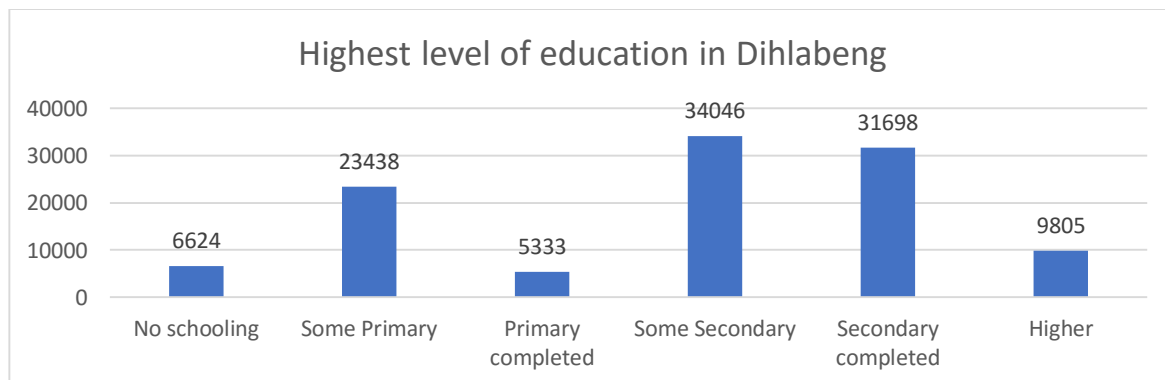


Source: Census 2022

2.10 Dihlabeng level of education

The Dihlabeng Municipality population distribution by education level reveals a large number of individuals with some secondary education (34 046), followed by those who have completed their Grade 12/Std10 qualification (31 698). A smaller number of people have no formal education (6 624) and have completed primary education (5333). There is also a notable group with higher education qualifications (9805.)

Graphs 5: LEVEL OF EDUCATION



Source: Census 2022

"Some Secondary" is the most common educational attainment level (30.69%), followed by "Secondary completed" (28.57%) and "Some Primary" (21.13%).

It is important to note that a significant portion of the population (21.13%) has only attained "Some Primary" level of education. This suggests that there may be a need for further investment in education programs in Dihlabeng Local Municipality.

2.11 Social Analysis

Consideration should specially be given to the disadvantaged and/ or marginalised population groups, as this will guide poverty reduction efforts effectively. During the analysis process an overview of social strengths and weaknesses within the municipality was done, as well as the opportunities and threats outside the municipality. This enables the identification of;

- Social
- Economical
- Environmental

Needs and constraints that need to be considered and addressed during the process. Based on the analysis done, the following were identified:

2.12 Households General information

Between 2011 and 2022, Dihlabeng Local Municipality saw a rise in both the total number of households and the overall population. However, interestingly, the average household size decreased during this period. In 2011, there were 38,590 households in Dihlabeng and by 2022, this number jumped to 41,468, representing a 7.5% increase. Despite the population increase, the average household size shrunk from 3.3 in 2011 to 3.1 in 2022.

Table 11: HOUSEHOLDS SIZE

HOUSEHOLDS			
Census 2022		Census 2011	
Total households	Average Household size	Total households	Average Household Size
41 468	3.1	38 590	3.3

Source: Census 2022

2.13 Poverty Indicators

The United Nations uses the Human Development Index (HDI) to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Indicators that measure human development are education, housing, access to basic services and health.

The income levels of households are considerably low considering the increased cost of living. Below are the Poverty line categories:

- **Lower bound poverty line (May 2023 estimate):** R1, 058 per month. This reflects the minimum income needed for basic food.
- **Food poverty line (May 2023):** R760 per month. This represents the amount required to afford the minimum daily calorie intake.
- **Upper bound poverty line (May 2023):** R1, 558 per month. This incorporates the food poverty line and essential non-food expenses.

This shows that majority of the population live below the South African Poverty line. This is worrisome as growing number of forecasts have concluded that food prices will rise sharply throughout the years.

Table 12: Free Basic Services

POVERTY LEVELS				HOUSEHOLDS			
2011		2022		2011		2022	
Headcount	Intensity	Headcount	Intensity	Total	Size	Total	Size
6.1%	42.3%	5.2%	42.4%	38 590	3.3	41 468	3.1

Municipalities also provide a package of free basic services to households who are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Dihlabeng municipal area has shown a generally decreasing up to 2022. However this trend has been diverted with all key areas providing more free basic services to an increased number of households in 2023. The stressed economic conditions, heightened by the pandemic, are anticipated to exert pressure on household income levels, which is in turn likely to see the number of indigent households and the demand for free basic services increase.

2.15 Households Access to Basic Services

Water Access: While the majority of households (73%) use a regional/local water scheme in both 2011 and 2022, there has been a decrease in reliance on "other" water sources (dropping from 14% to 8%). This suggests an improvement in overall water access.

Sanitation: There has been a significant increase in the use of flush toilets (from 64% to 78%) and a decrease in "other" and "none" options. This indicates progress in access to proper sanitation facilities.

Energy for Cooking: Electricity remains the dominant cooking fuel (74% in both years), followed by gas (21% in 2022 compared to 16% in 2011). This shows a slight shift towards gas, possibly due to cost or availability factors.

Table 13: Source of water

Source of water for household use				Toilet facilities						Energy for cooking					
2011		2022		2011			2022			2011			2022		
Regional /Local water scheme	Other	Regional /Local water scheme	Other	Flush	Other	None	Flush	Other	None	Electricity	Gas	Other	Electricity	Gas	Other
33 256	5 334	38 144	3 324	29 799	7 970	821	37 825	3 436	207	28 944	1 793	7 794	29 869	8 644	2 894

Energy for Lighting

This table shows a significant improvement in access to electricity for lighting in Dihlabeng Local Municipality between 2011 and 2022.

Electricity from mains: The most significant change is the 10% increase in homes relying on electricity from the grid for lighting, from 84.8% in 2011 to 93.9% in 2022. This indicates progress in extending and improving the national grid coverage, particularly in rural areas.

Decrease in dependence on alternative sources: There has been a decrease in reliance on less efficient and potentially hazardous alternatives like paraffin (lighting oil) and candles. Paraffin usage almost halved, dropping from 1.3% to 0.7%, and candle usage dropped significantly from 13.4% to 4.7%. This suggests improved access to cleaner and safer lighting options.

Slight increase in solar: Though small, the rise in solar energy usage from 0.2% to 0.4% indicates growing adoption of renewable energy for lighting, possibly reflecting increased affordability and awareness of its benefits.

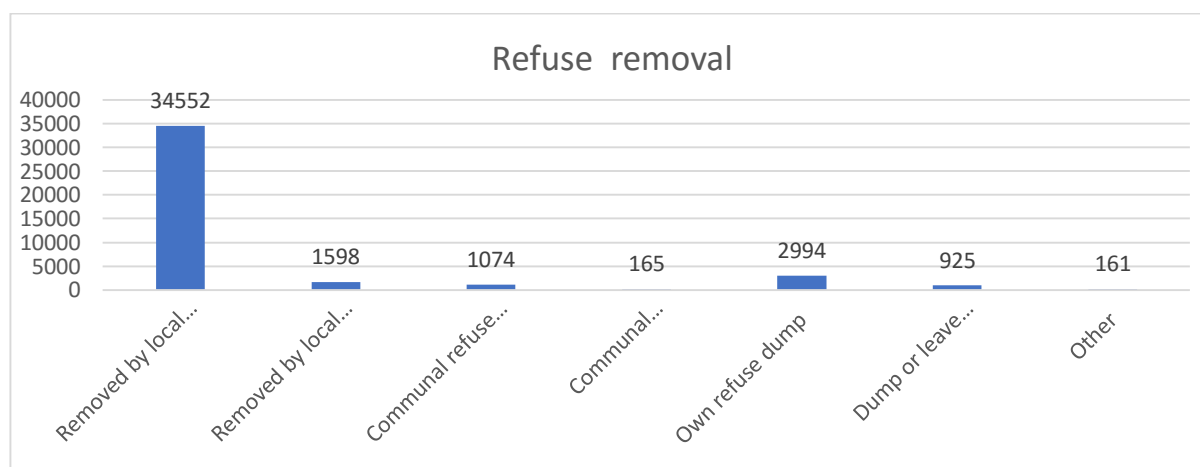
Table 14: Energy for Lighting

Access to Energy for Lighting		
Census Year	2011 %	2022 %
Electricity from mains	84,8	93,9
Gas	0,1	0,1
Paraffin	1,3	0,7
Candles,	13,4	4,7
Solar,	0,2	0,4
None,	0,2	0,1

Source: Census 2022

Access to refuse removal

The chart below Refuse removal illustrates the percentage of households with refuse removal by the local authority at least once a week has decreased slightly from 80.2% in 2011 to 79.4% in 2022. The percentage of households with refuse removal by the local authority less often has increased significantly from 1.0% in 2011 to 3.9% in 2022. The percentage of households using communal refuse dumps has decreased slightly from 2.7% in 2011 to 2.6% in 2022. The percentage of households using communal containers or central collection points has increased from 0% in 2011 to 4.3% in 2022. The percentage of households with their own refuse dump in Dihlabeng has decreased significantly from 12.9% in 2011 to 7.2% in 2022. The percentage of households with no rubbish disposal in Dihlabeng has decreased slightly from 2.8% in 2011 to 2.2% in 2022. The percentage of households using other methods of Refuse removal has remained the same at 0.4% in both 2011 and 2022.

Graphs 6: Refuse Removal

Source: Census 2022

Overall, the chart suggests a slight decrease in the proportion of households with refuse removal by the local authority at least once a week, and an increase in the use of communal containers or central collection points. There has also been a decrease in the use of own refuse dumps indicates a possible positive trend in waste management practices.

2.16 Types of Dwelling Units Occupied by Households

One of the important indicators of the level of human development within an economy is access to decent formal housing, which is regarded as a basic human right. The table provided shows the distribution of main dwelling units occupied by households in Dihlabeng Local Municipality between the 2011 and 2022 censuses. Here's a breakdown of the data and some key insights:

Categories:

- **Formal Dwelling:** This category likely refers to permanent, registered structures built according to building codes and regulations. Think houses, apartments, and townhouses.
- **Traditional Dwelling:** This category could encompass structures built using traditional materials and methods, often in rural areas. It might include huts or other culturally specific dwellings.
- **Informal Dwelling:** This category likely refers to temporary or makeshift structures that don't meet formal building standards. It might include shacks, makeshift shelters, or unfinished structures.
- **Other:** This category could encompass any dwelling type not falling into the previous categories.

Table 15: below depicts the various types of dwellings of households in Dihlabeng Local Municipality.

Types of Main Dwelling Units Occupied by Households							
census 2011				census 2022			
Formal Dwelling	Traditional Dwelling	Informal Dwelling	Other	Formal Dwelling	Traditional Dwelling	Informal Dwelling	Other
29 598	1 896	6 904	192	35 430	646	5 283	109

Source: Census 2022

- **Formal dwellings dominate:** In both 2011 and 2022, the majority of households (around 89%) reside in formal dwellings. This suggests a prevalence of permanent and standardized housing options in the municipality.
- **Traditional dwellings decline:** The number of households living in traditional dwellings has decreased significantly between 2011 and 2022, dropping from almost 5% to under 2%. This suggests a shift towards formal housing options or possibly a decline in the traditional dwelling population.
- **Informal dwellings remain stable:** The percentage of households residing in informal dwellings has remained relatively constant at around 13-14% between the two censuses. This suggests a persistent need for affordable and accessible housing solutions.
- **"Other" category remains small:** The "other" category represents a very small portion of households in both years, indicating a limited presence of non-traditional or undefined dwelling types.

2.17 Migration profile

Since 2011, the local municipality has experienced a moderate influx of population. Slightly more than 11.8% of the population are migrants of which, 10.9% of migrants are South African, while 1.0% are from outside the South African border.

Map 2: Dihlabeng Migration Profile

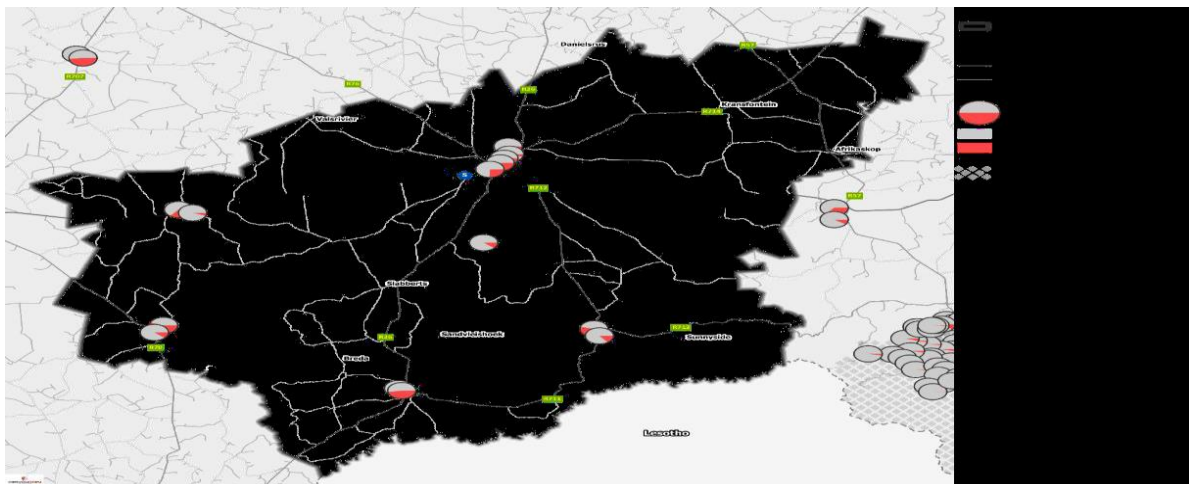


Table 16: MIGRATION PATTERN(TO BE UPDATED)

GEOGRAPHY	IN MIGRATION
WESTERN CAPE	462
EASTERN CAPE	533
NORTHERN CAPE	381
KWAZULU NATAL	894
NORTH WEST	304
GAUTENG	1827
MPUMALANGA	379
LIMPOPO	248
OUTSIDE SOUTH AFRICA	1256

Statssa: Community Survey 2016

2.18 Dependency Ratio

The Municipality's dependency ratio has shifted from 53.5% in 2011 to 4.3% lower in 2022. This decrease in the dependency ratio, from 53.5% (2011) to 49.2% (2022), could indicate positive economic changes in the Municipality.

2.19 Employment profile

- The 2022 Census data indicates a promising trend in Dihlabeng, with a rising working-age population (15-64 years) now at 67.0%. This marks a 1.8 percentage point increase since 2011 (65.2%). This growth could potentially point towards increased economic activity and labour force participation in the region.
- With only 52.2% of its population actively engaged in the workforce, the local municipality boasts a relatively small economically active segment. This means nearly 38% of residents, including students and those outside job searches, are not directly contributing to the local economy. Furthermore, within the active population, unemployment sits at a concerning 40.4%, leaving only 59.6% with secure employment. This situation suggests potential challenges in attracting and retaining businesses, highlighting the need for strategies to boost job creation and address unemployment within the community.

2.22 Economy size and distribution

The size of the local economy in relation to other economic geographies indicates the relative importance of a local economy in the context of the broader economic environment within which it functions.

The Free State Province proportionally contributes 5.1% to the national economy, and the Dihlabeng local economy proportionally contributes 25.6% to the total economy of the Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality and also proportionally contributes 4.5% to the Free State Provincial economy.

Dihlabeng local economy is the second largest contributor to the total economy of the district municipality.

- **Economic profile**

To highlight the economic growth trends of the Dihlabeng local economy, reference is made to the growth and associated trends of sub-sectors that make-up the economy. The reference focuses on the proportional contribution made by each economic sub-sector to the total Dihlabeng local economy. The historical trends for the local economy as well as contributions made by each economic sub-sector to the total economy of the local economy show that in 2021, the tertiary economic sector proportionally contributed more than 74.7% to the total economy of the Dihlabeng local economy, while the secondary sector proportionally contributes 13.6% and the primary sector 11.7%. Proportionally, the business

services sector (20.2%) is the single largest contributor to Dihlabeng's local economy. Economic sub-sectors such as community (17.5%) and government (14.2%) sectors contribute the second and third largest proportions of economic output. Economic sub-sectors such as mining (0.2%), construction (1.8%), and utilities sector (2.2%) proportionally contribute the least to economic output.

- Economic growth

The Dihlabeng local economy achieved an average annual growth rate of 1.0% during the course of a long-term cycle between 2011 to 2021. Over the short to medium term cycle, 2016 to 2021, the local economy experienced a slightly lower growth of 0.9%. In comparison to the Thabo Mofutsanyane District, the local economy is experiencing annual economic growth similar to that of the district whereby the district experienced growth of 0.8% over the long-term and a declining growth of 0.5% over the short to medium-term. Economic growth in the local and regional economy reflects a similar cyclical trend that correlates with growth trends experienced in the SA domestic economy over the same period of time.

- Growth in consumption expenditure & disposable income

A positive correlation exists between final consumption expenditure and disposable income, which in turn reveals similar up-and-downturns to the business cycle as a whole. The average annual growth rate of final consumption expenditure in the Dihlabeng local economy for the period 2011 to 2021 is 1.4%, while over the short to medium term (2016 to 2021) the average annual growth rate was 1.1%. The average annual growth rate for disposable income for the period 2011 to 2021 is 1.5%, while over the short to medium term (2016 to 2021) the average annual growth rate was 1.4%.

- Employment and labour participation

The average labour force participation rate for the Dihlabeng local economy amounts to 62.6%, which is slightly higher than the national average of 56.5%. A total of 4 143 formal jobs have been created since 2011 in the Dihlabeng local economy, which translates to approximately 414 formal employment opportunities gained per year. The number of skilled employment increased at an average of 129 jobs per year, while semi-skilled employment gained 176 jobs per year, and low-skilled employment gained 109 jobs per year. The informal sector decreased by 3 535 jobs between 2011 and 2021, which translates to approximately 354 informal jobs per year. The economically active segment increased by 5 050 people between 2011 and 2021. Whereas 4 442 additional people became unemployed since 2011.

It is evident that the economically active segment of the population is growing faster than the absorption capacity of the local economy, meaning that potential job seekers are growing faster than the rate at which the local economy is creating employment. This could force job seekers to look for employment outside the local economy.

The main employment-creating sectors within the local economy are the community, agriculture, wholesale and trade, and business services sectors, contributing more than 78.8% to the jobs created within the Dihlabeng local economy.

- Household income profile

64.9% of households can be considered low-income households (monthly income less than R3 500 and eligible for government-sponsored – subsidy - housing). 20.5% of households have an average annual income of between R48 000 and R196 000. Affluent households (R1 600 000 and more) represent 0.4% of households.

The average annual household income for the resident population for 2022 amounts to R109 433 per annum, which amounts to R9 119 per month for all Socio-economic Measure Model (SEM) groups. For SEM groups 2 and higher, the average income is R319 649 per annum, which amounts to R26 637 per month.

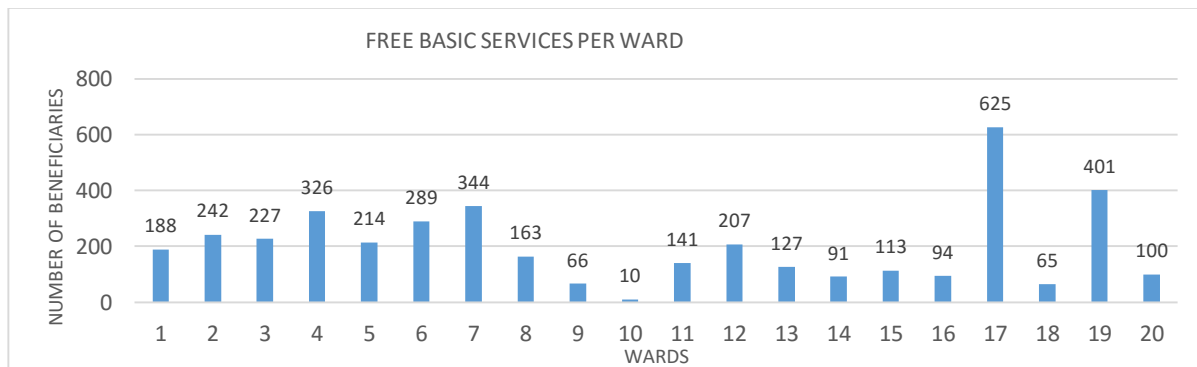
- Households access to free basic services(TO BE UPDATED)

The Dhlalabeng Local Municipality has free basic Services policy in place, which aims at supporting community/citizens who cannot afford to pay the services rendered by the Municipality. Indigent's policy is also in place to help people who earns less than **R 2 500** to be registered as Indigents and be assisted with their Municipal accounts.

Table 17: FREE BASIC SERVICES: (INDIGENTS to be updated)

WATER	NUMBER	SANITATION	NUMBER	ELECTRICITY	NUMBER	WASTE REMOVAL	NUMBER
Nr of Indigent (poor) beneficiaries	4 683	Nr of Indigent (poor) beneficiaries	4 683	Nr of Indigent (poor) beneficiaries	3 406	Nr of Indigent (poor) beneficiaries	4 683
Nr of other beneficiaries (non-indigent)	0	Nr of other beneficiaries non-indigent)	0	Nr of other beneficiaries non-indigent)	1 277	Nr of other beneficiaries (non-indigent)	0
Total beneficiaries	4 683	Total beneficiaries	4 683	Total beneficiaries	4 683	Total beneficiaries	4 683
Level of services e.g. 6 kilo liters per household	6 kl	Level of services e.g. VIP toilets	None	Level of services e.g. 50 kw per household	50 kw	Level of services e.g. type of subsidy	Full

Graphs 7: FREE BASIC SERVICES



Municipal data 2022

2.20 Socio economic model profile (SEM)

The discontinuation of the All-Media Products Survey (by the South African Audience Research Foundation (SAARF)), on which the Living Standard Measure (LSM) classifications were based, gave way to a new measurement system called The Socio-Economic Measure model (SEM). The newly released SEM model is a more accurate reflection of South African society in terms of how people live and is not dependent solely on durables, as the historical LSMs have been. The new SEM offers marketers a statistical and technical solution that depicts how our citizens are living, not only what they have in their homes.

- The SEM has been divided in 5 Supergroups.
 - Supergroup 1 – average household income of R 4 417 per month – represent 70.5% of households
 - Supergroup 2 – average household income of R 5 988 per month –represent 5.5% of households
 - Supergroup 3 – average household income of R 8 913 per month - represents 8.4 % of households
 - Supergroup 4 – average household income of R 19 593 per month - represents 7.0% of households

Supergroup 5 – average household income of R 43 308 per month - represents 8.6% of households

Figure 13: Living Standards Measures vs Socio Economic Measure

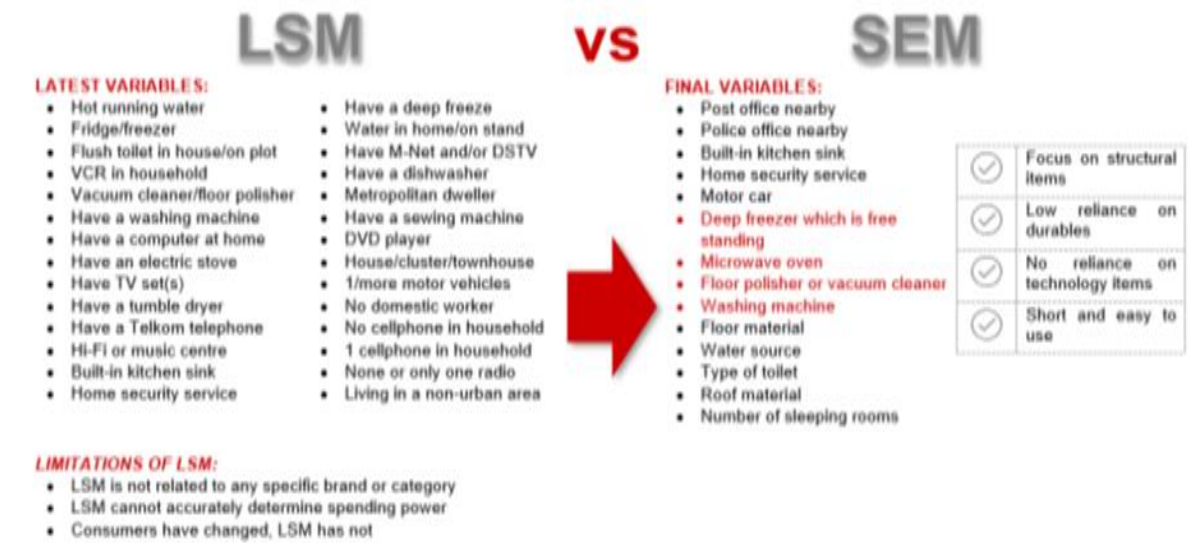
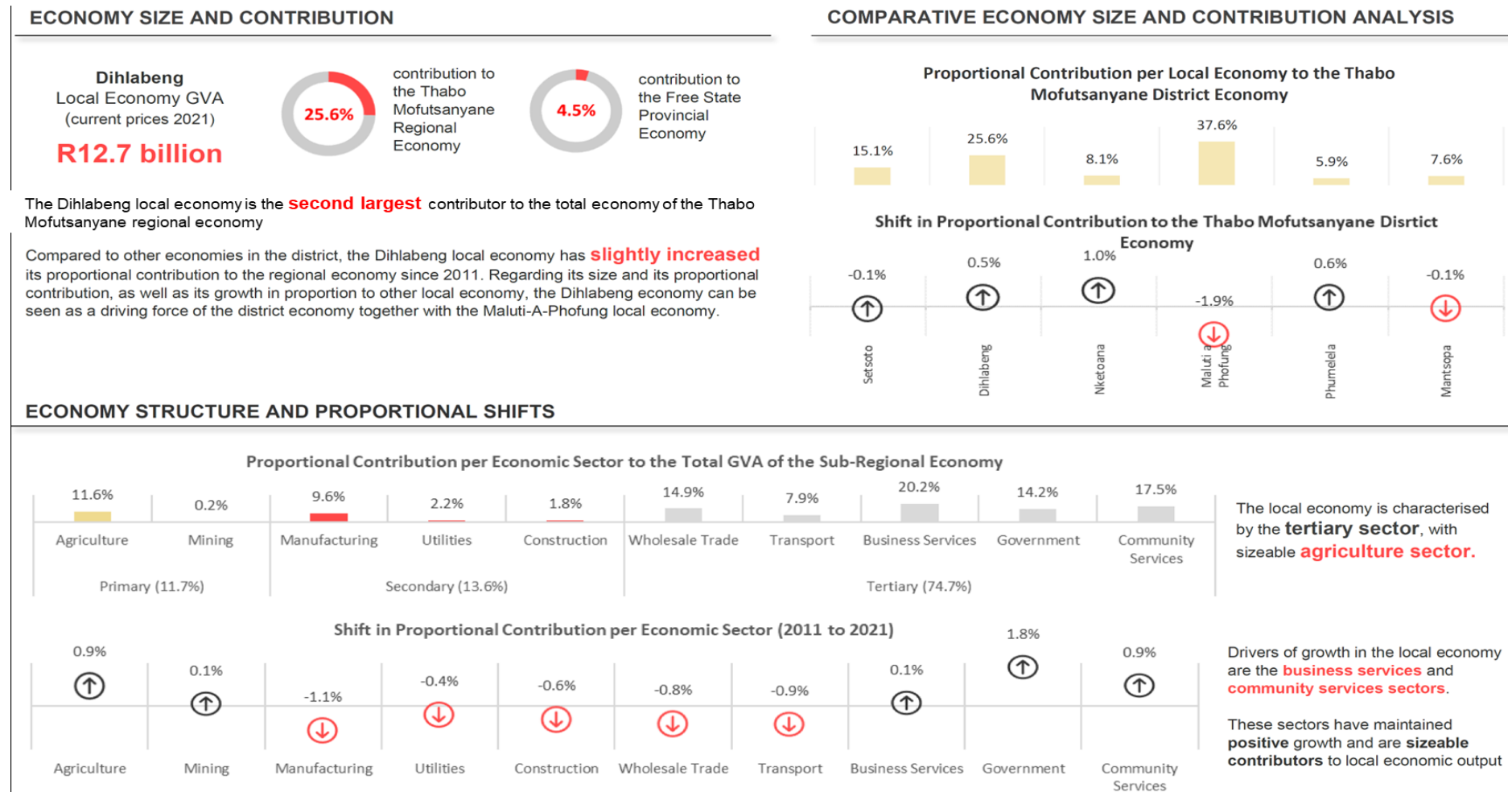


Figure 14: Economic Profile



Source: Dihlabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

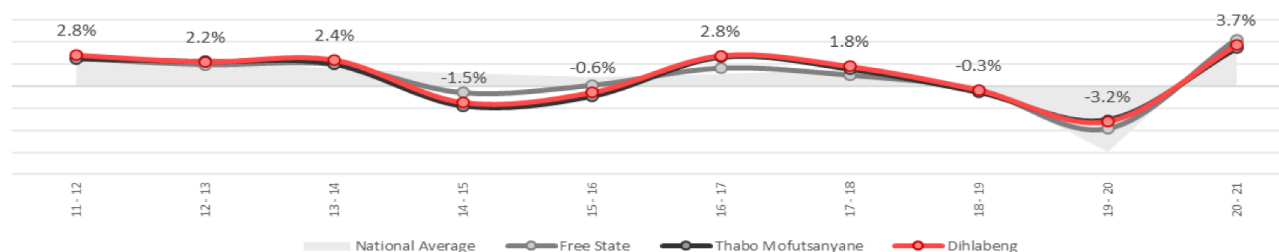
2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Figure 15: Economic Growth

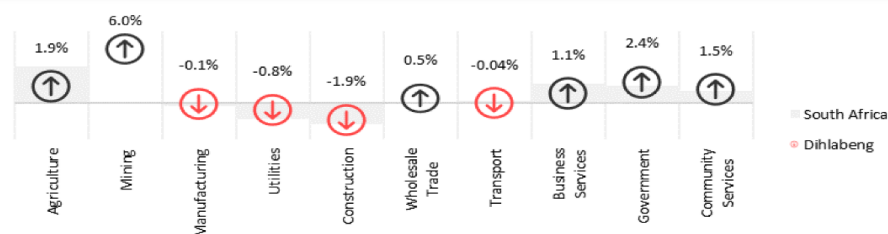
ECONOMY GROWTH

1.0%
(2011 - 2021)
average annual growth of the local economy over the previous 10 years

0.9%
(2016 - 2021)
average annual growth of the local economy over the previous 5 years



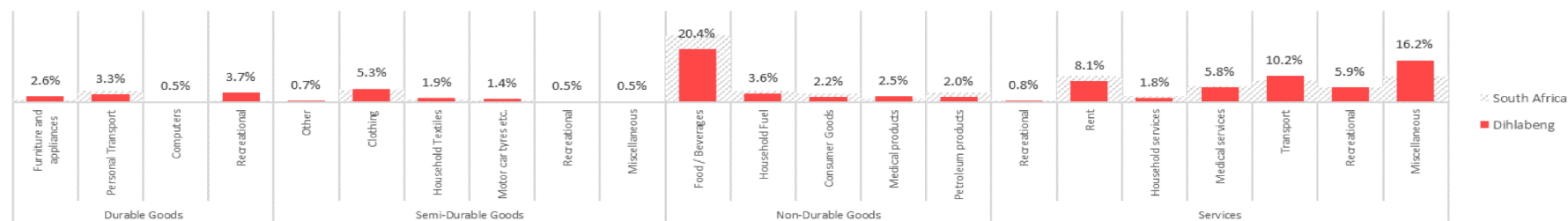
AVERAGE ANNUAL GROWTH PER ECONOMIC SECTOR



DISPOSABLE INCOME & CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE

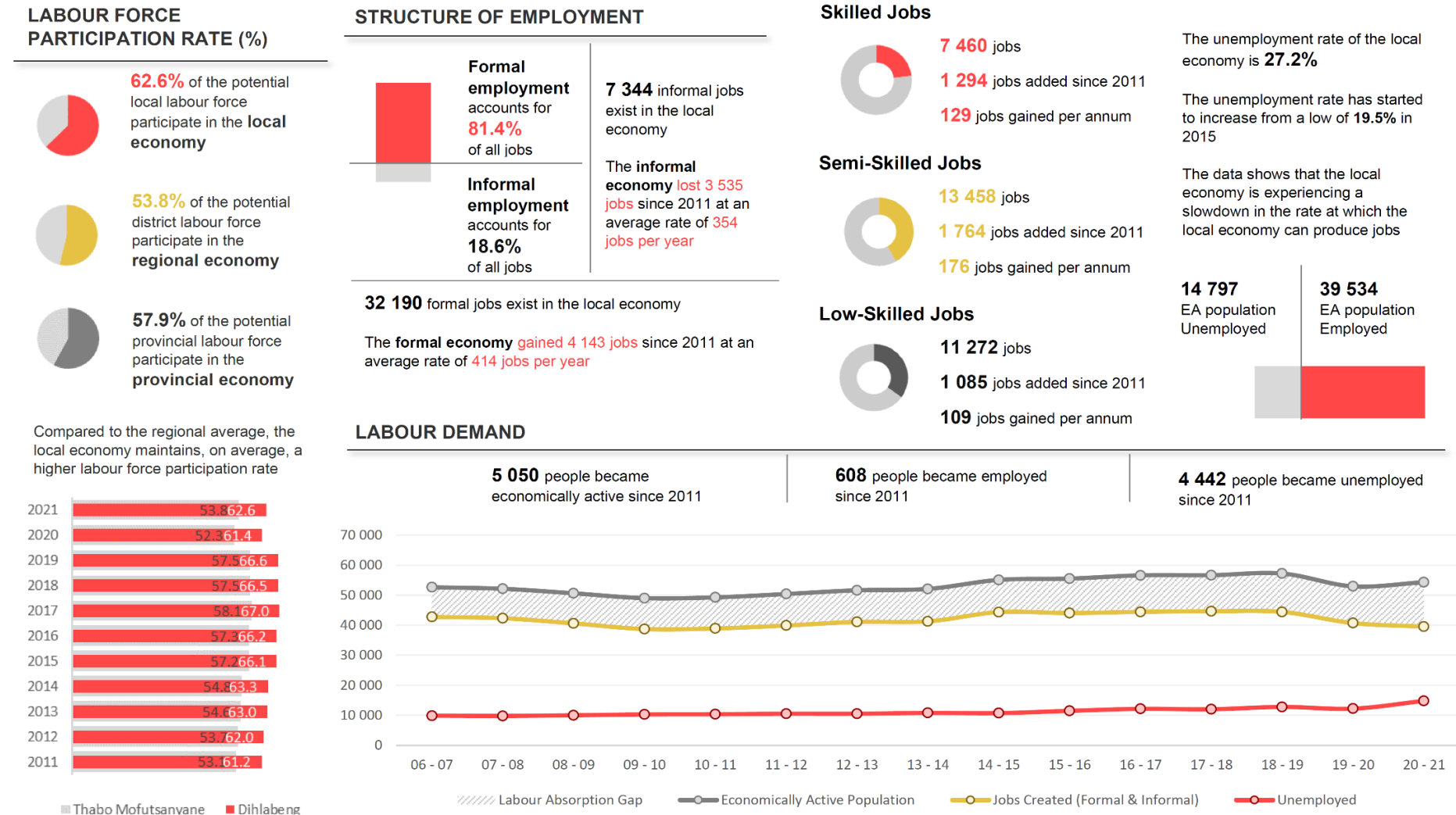


EXPENDITURE PER CATEGORY, 2021

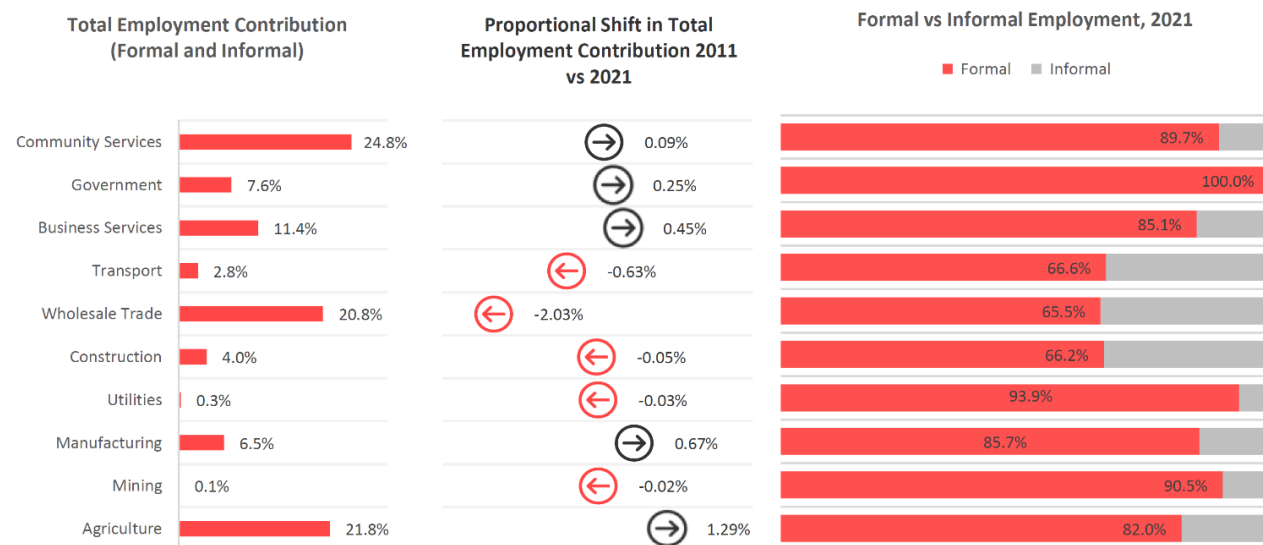
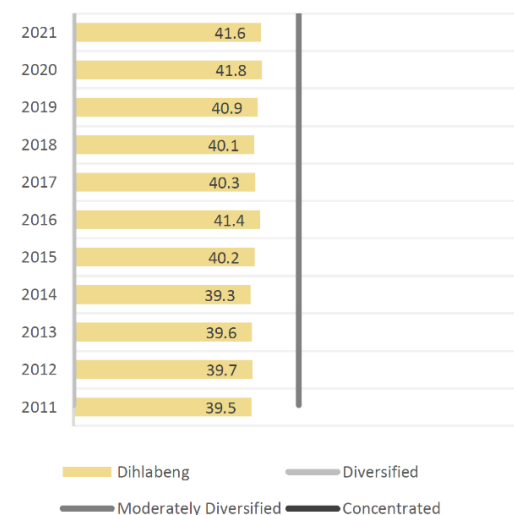


Source: Dhlabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

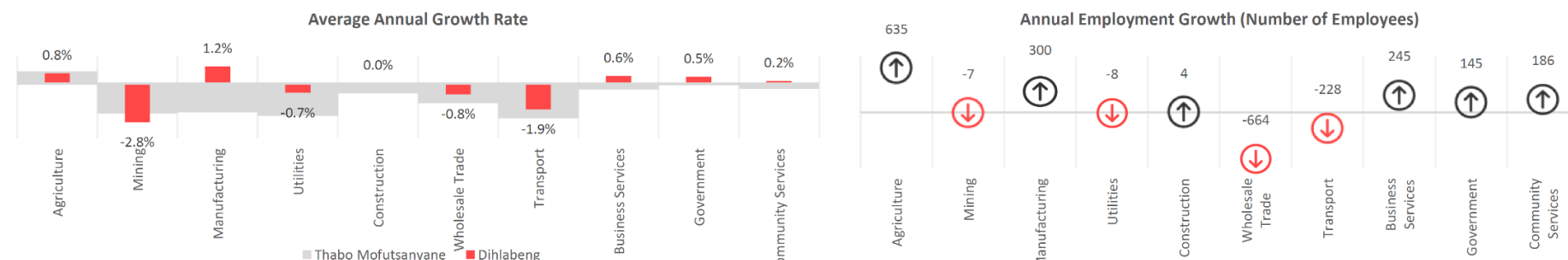
Figure 16: Employment Profile



Source: Dhlalabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

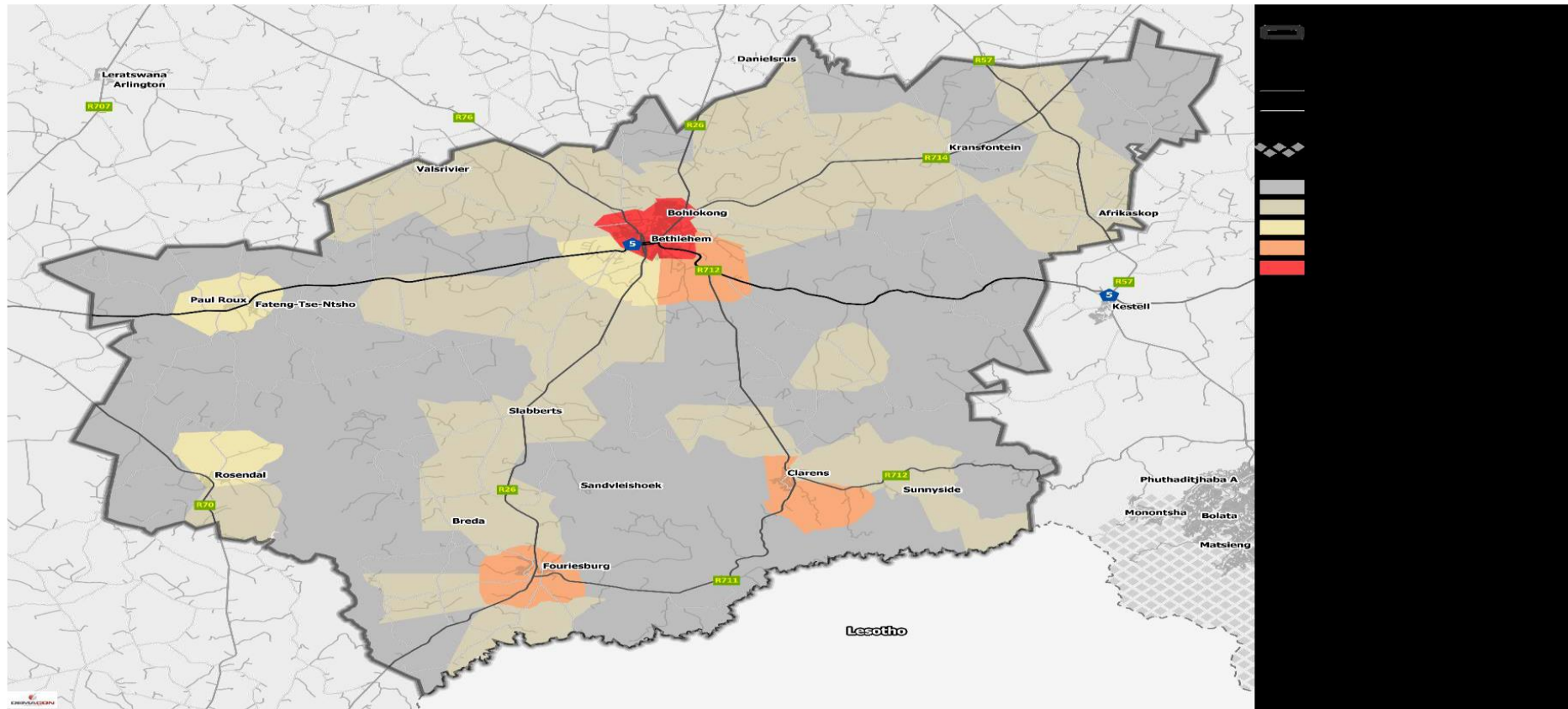
Figure 17: Employment Contribution**EMPLOYMENT CONTRIBUTION PER ECONOMIC SECTOR****TRESS INDEX (10 INDUSTRIES)**

A tress index measures the degree of concentration or diversification of an economy on a sectoral basis. The value of zero represents a completely diversified economy, while higher values show more concentration of economic activities

EMPLOYMENT GROWTH PER SECTOR (2011 to 2021)

Source: Dihlabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

Map 3: Dihlabeng Economic Development



2. 21 Local Economic Development

The advancement of LED serves as the drive for rooting employment creation by building on the comparative advantages that the municipality has at its disposal, this takes into account the inclusion of the private sector, where government meets the private sector to drive economic upliftment opportunities.

The main primary goal of Local Economic Development is to provide a service to the local community that will expand the local economy in order to enhance the community's quality of life and to improve the living condition of its communities in general. The division is inspired by an outcome-driven approach which focuses on the following interventions:

Investment promotion and business support.

- Property and infrastructure development.
- Municipal procurement and public-works support.
- Small and micro-enterprise support including support for the informal sector, and
- Support for tourism development initiatives and sports activities.

2.22 Small Medium Micro Enterprises

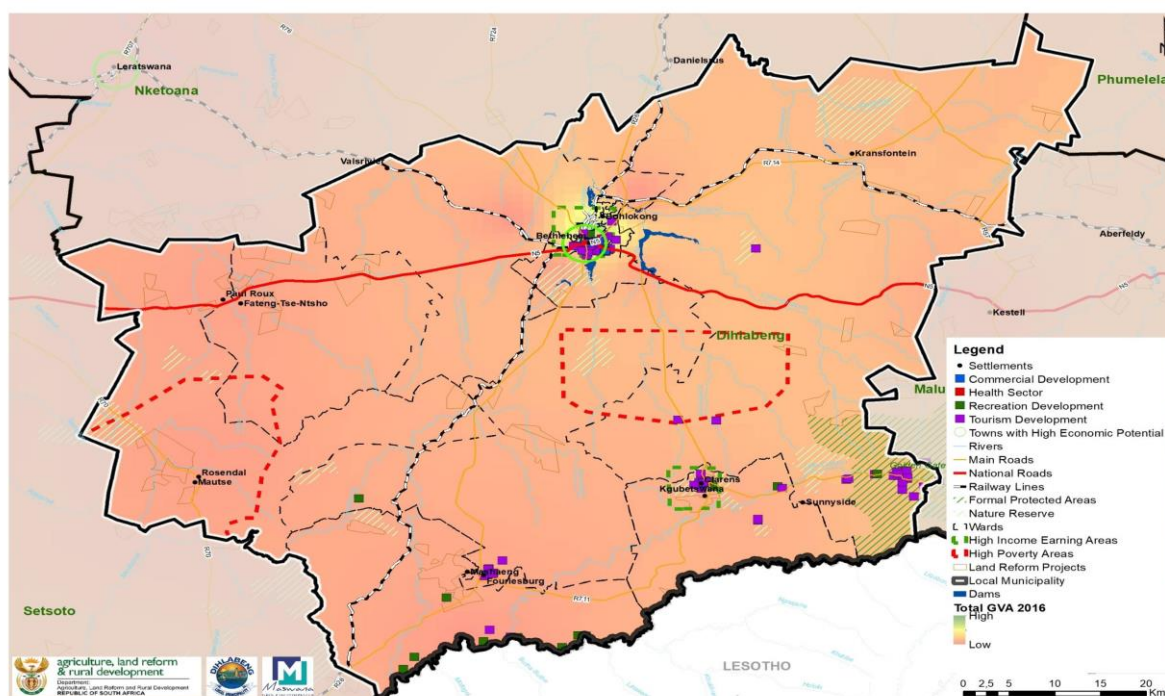
There is ample potential for smaller industries in Dihlabeng, specifically SMMEs and with proper planning, this may become a thriving industry with the potential to create many employment opportunities. This potential will, however, need proactive intervention from both the public and private sectors in order to encourage industrialists and entrepreneurs to invest in the area. There is therefore a need for a dedicated industrial retention and regeneration strategy.

The potential exists for Dihlabeng to stimulate the Manufacturing sector by adding value (processing) to raw products produced in the Agriculture sector. Good examples would include the production of bread (from the maize and wheat in the area), or at least the milling of these crops.

The following LED Projects are being implemented:

Table 18: LED Projects within Dihlabeng Local Municipality

PROJECT	DISCRIPTION	OCATION	
Mining	Sand mining plant	Bethlehem	
Sandstone Mining	Sandstone mining plant	Clarens	
Groenvoerlande Industrial Park	Development of the Bethlehem industrial area to accommodate various manufacturing sectors and selling of vacate sites at the industrial park	Bethlehem	
Paint Manufacturing	Development of a paint manufacturing plant	Bethlehem	
Protective clothing and shoes	Development of a Protective clothing and shoe making plant	Bethlehem	

Map 4: Local Economic Development

2.23 Tourism Profile

The Dhlabeng area is considered a prime tourist destination due to the scenery and recreational facilities available in the area. Tourism growth is one of the listed priorities Within DLM IDP. One of the objectives of tourism growth is to exploit and develop the tourism potential in all towns in the area. Recreational areas and facilities are located throughout the Dhlabeng region. The greater proportion of accommodation establishments in the area is skewed towards Bread & Breakfast establishments and most businesses have been operating between 5 and 10 years. The following projects are being proposed and implemented as per the Dhlabeng 2021 Draft Spatial Development Framework.

Table 19: TOURISM PROJECTS

Project	Implementation Year
Tourism SMME Development	2024/2025
Development of Visitors Information Centre	2024/2025

2.24 Annual Events

The following events are held Within the Municipality which attracts visitors from all over the municipality and country as well as international visitors. The maps below depicts various tourism attractions in the municipality.

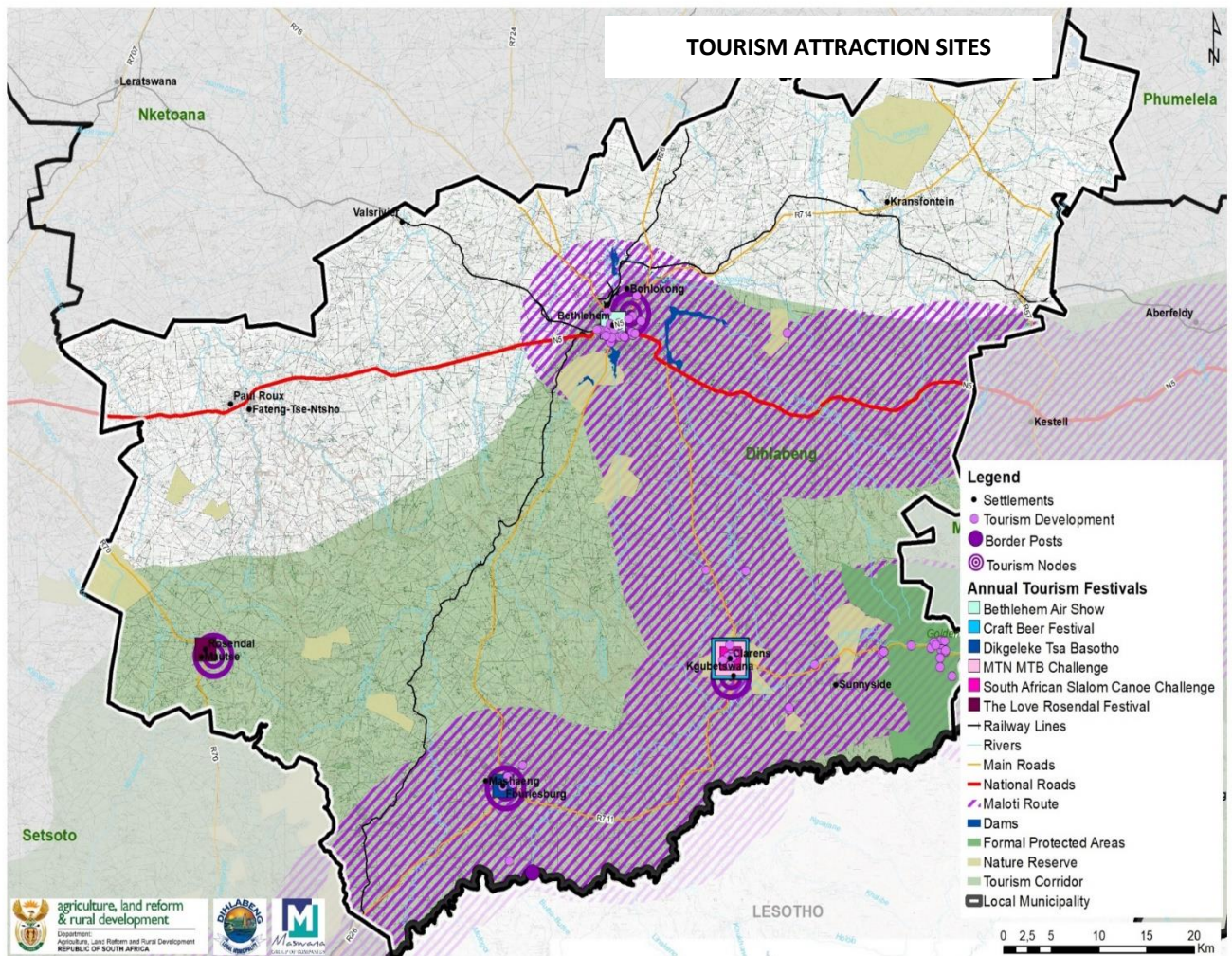
Table 20: TOURISM ANNUAL EVENTS

EVENT	AREA
Air Show	Bethelhem
Hot Air Balloon	Bethlehem

There are various websites that support and provide tourist with information regarding places of interest that can be found in all four towns (Bethlehem, Clarens, Fouriesburg, Paul Roux and Rosendal). The status of tourism in the municipality must be assessed under the following topics

- Accessibility,
- Marketing the destination,
- Destination Management,
- Product Development,
- Transformation, which will inform the adoption of the Strategic Pillars as identified in the Local Economic Development Strategy.

Map 5: TOURISM ATTRACTION SITES



2.25 Socio - Economic Facilities

Access to and availability of social facilities is an important factor which attracts and keeps people in an area. Therefore, the section below indicates the number of social facilities within the municipality jurisdiction. The Council for Scientific Research (CSIR), in December 2011, compiled a draft report containing guidelines for the planning of social facilities and recreational facilities. *(Attached see Dhlabeng Local Municipal SDF 2023)*

This study is a valuable resource for determining the thresholds for various facilities and the minimum site requirements for various facilities in urban areas. The standards provided were developed based on South African and international standards and guidelines. The provided standards aim to:

- Determine the threshold populations for facilities and basic land requirements.
- Serve as a departure point for negotiations with respect to land provision between developers and municipalities;
- Provide a basis for developing a spatial distribution network for a facility; and
- Provide an input to prioritise capital investment based on relative backlog With respect to standards.

The section below aims to highlight the number of social facilities which are currently accessible to the people of the Municipality, as well as determine if these social facilities are sufficient to cater to the population as per the CSIR thresholds.

Table 21: EDUCATION FACILITIES PER AREA

AREAS	PRIMARY SCHOOL	SECONDARY SCHOOL	COMBINED SCHOOL	PRIVATE SCHOOL	INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL	ABET FACILITIES
Bethlehem	8	5	1	6	2	1
Clarens	2	1	1	1	2	-
Paul Roux	2	1	1	1	-	-
Fouriesburg	3	1	-	-	1	-
Rosendal	2	1	-	-	-	-
Total	17	9	2	7	3	1

Source: Dhlabeng Draft Spatial Development Framework 2022 /2023

2.26 Education facilities

From the information depicted below, it is clear that the existing education facilities are not sufficient to cater for the existing population. There is a shortage in the number of Primary and Secondary Schools provided. In terms of the CSIR Guidelines approximately 5 ABET facilities are required to serve the area, however only one currently exists within the municipal area.

Table 22: EDUCATION FACILITIES

FACILITY	EXISTING NO. OF FACILITIES	REQUIRED NO. OF FACILITIES
Primary School	17	20
Secondary/High School	9	11
ABET Facilities	1	4

Source: Dhlabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

2.27 Health Facilities

From the assessments completed, the following medical facilities exist within the Local Municipality. As depicted below, the number of medical facilities within the Municipal area conforms to the CSIR standards and guidelines.

Table 23: Health Facilities

FACILITY	EXISTING NO. OF FACILITIES	REQUIRED NO. OF FACILITIES
Clinic	8	7
Mobile Clinics	4	Variable
Hospital	5	2
Medical Centres	3	Variable

Source: Dhlalabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

2.28 Other Public Services

According to the information presented below, the community facilities existing within the municipality are not sufficient to serve the community.

Table 24: COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Facilities	Number of Available Facilities	Number of Required Facilities
Police Station	7	7
Post Office	5	3
Library	9	22
Fire Station	4	2
Cemeteries	14	28
Stadiums	10	Variable
Golf Course	1	Variable
Heritage Site	14	Variable

Source: Dhlalabeng Draft Spatial Development Framework 2023 /2022

According to the information above, the only community facility which poses a major issue is that of the cemeteries in all major settlements throughout the Municipality. Despite having access to 14 cemeteries, these are currently at capacity and need to be expanded or closed. Based on the CSIR guidelines, there should be 28 cemeteries Within the Municipality. Land for the development of cemeteries requires specialist studies, these must be conducted to identify the most favourable of these areas.

2.29 Safety and security

There are seven (7) police stations, one in each town, except for Bethlehem/ Bohlokong which has three (3). Given the vast nature and extensive nature of Dhlalabeng, satellite offices need to be established to enhance:

- Police visibility within the areas.
- The turnaround time to reach crime scenes, and
- Availability of police to attend minor cases.

Security is very tight in all towns because of the proximity of the municipality's southern border to the international border of Lesotho and its being in the centre of the Free State and South Africa.

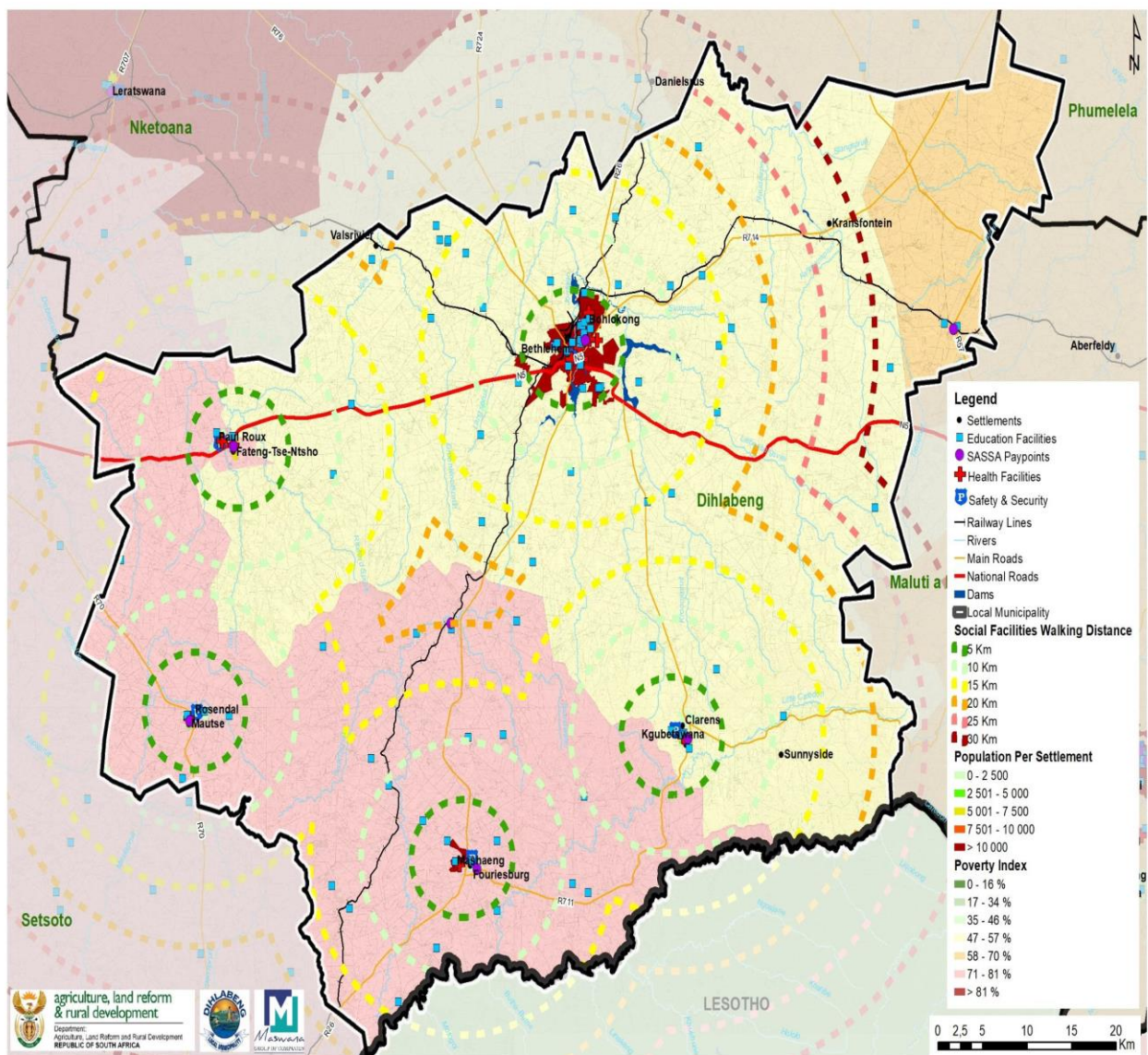
- There are limited police stations located within the municipality, with a lack of facilities towards the rural areas outside of the five (5) towns.
- The poor connectivity and roads within the service region reduce access and response times.

Police stations are operational in:

- Bethlehem/Bohlokong
- Clarens / Kgubetswana
- Paul Roux / Fateng Tse-Ntsho
- Fouriesburg / Mashaeng
- Rosendal / Mautse
-

The Municipality is challenged by relatively high levels of substance abuse, gender-based violence, low average household incomes, and high crime at township level. Albeit there is a decrease in overall crimes, there is a sharp increase in trio crimes which include sex crimes, robberies both residential and business, and stock theft.

Map 6: Socio Economic Environment



2.30 Built Environment

Basic services are the fundamental building blocks of improved quality of life, and adequate supplies of safe water and adequate sanitation are necessary for life, well-being, and human dignity.

Municipalities are often measured by the degree to which they deliver on a set of basic network services: water, sanitation, energy, transport/roads, and solid waste/cleansing.

2.31 Provision of water

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality as Water Service Authority (WSA) is committed to improve the physical, socio-economic and institutional environment in order to address poverty and promote infrastructure development. The graph below depicts that the majority of households in Dihlabeng have access to piped water inside their dwelling (58%). A smaller percentage of households have access to piped water inside their yard (36%) and on a community stand (4%). Importantly, the need for non-piped water sources has fallen to just 2%, indicating progress in providing this essential resource to the community.

Table 25: Access to Piped Water

Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	23504
Piped (tap) water inside the yard	15557
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling	1214
Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 200m and 500m from dwelling	214
Piped (tap) water to community stand: distance less than 500m and 1000m from dwelling	125
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling	77
No access to piped (tap) water	779
Total	41468

Source: Census 2022

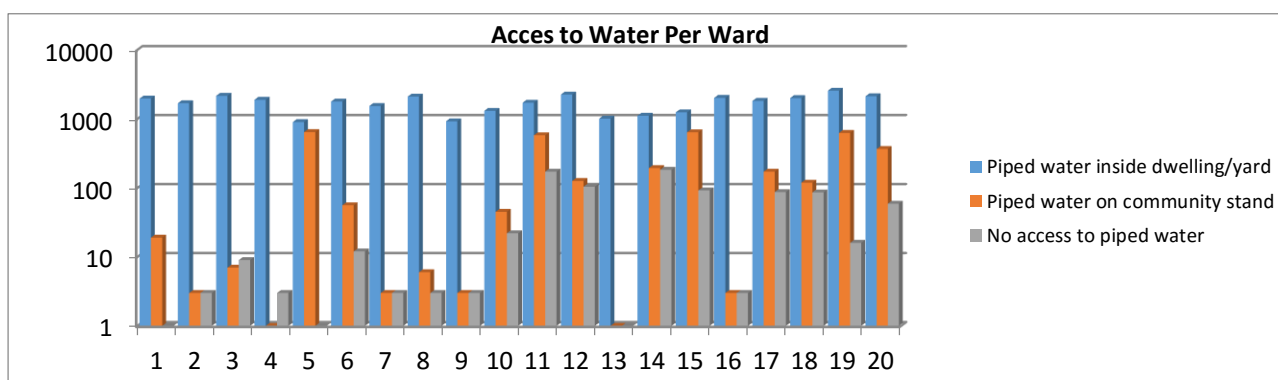
Table 26: PROVISION OF WATER SERVICE

Water Service Provision	
Status of Sector Plan (WSDP)	Under Review
Availability and status of operation and maintenance plan.	Available and in use.
Status of bulk supply storage.	Sufficient except in Rosendal/ Mautse
National target for water service.	100% access to all
Is the Municipality the Water Service Authority?(Yes/No)	Yes ,
Indicate the arrangements for service delivery of water.	Municipality supply water to Its residents by all possible means available.
Approved service level of Municipality.	Yes
Formal Areas	Basic yard connection 94%
Informal Areas	Communal standpipe. 4%
Rural Areas	Other 2%

Table 27: DISTRICT ACCESS TO WATER

Local Municipality	MIIF Category	Government Transfers & % of total revenue	WATER			
			2011		2022	
			Regional /Local water scheme	other	Regional /Local water scheme	other
Thabvo Mofutsanyana	C1	84.9%	188 630	29 059	215 812	28 603
Setsoto	B3	51.9%	29 538	3 958	33 207	3 264
Dihlabeng	B2	27.9%	33 256	5 334	38 144	3 324
Nketoana	B3	32.7%	13 983	3 336	16 817	2 921
Maluti a Phofung	B3	62.5%	89 316	10 911	101 578	13 573
Phumelela	B3	59.7%	9 762	3 126	12 640	2 965
Mantsopa	B3	37.5%	12 775	2 395	13 425	2 557

Source: Census 2022

Graphs 8: Access to Water Per Ward

Source: Statssa Census 2011

What the regulation says:

The minimum standard for basic water supply services is –

- The provision of appropriate education in respect of effective water use; and
- A minimum quantity of potable water of 25 liters per person per day or 6 kiloliters per household per month-
- At a minimum flow rate of not less than 10 liters per minute;
- Within 200 meters of a household; and
- With an effectiveness such that no consumer is without a supply for more than seven full days in any year.

However people must understand shorter walking distances and higher water flow rates means they may have to pay more for their water. Household-based amounts are used because it is easier for WSI's to count the number of household's be served rather than the actual number of people who get water.

- The 25 liters per persons per day is usually the basic limit used for communal standpipes.
- 6 000 liters household per month is the basic limit for yard connections.

- The need for a reliable water supply is also part of the basic minimum standard, therefore no one should be without basic water supply for more than seven full days in any year.

The *Government's Free Basic Water (FBW) Policy* allows every household that is poor to receive 6 000 liters of water per month free of charge:

- 6 000 liters (or 6 kiloliters) of water
- A full day is a 24-hour period measured from midnight to midnight
- A year is any 12-month period

What the regulation says:

A water services institution must take steps to ensure that where the water services usually provided by or on behalf of that water services institution are interrupted for a period of more than 24 hours for reasons other than those contemplated in section 4 of the Act, a consumer has access to alternative water services comprising –

- a. At least 10 liters of potable water per person per day; and
- b. Sanitation services sufficient to protect health.

What the regulation says:

1. Within two years of the promulgation of these Regulations, a water services authority must include a suitable programme for sampling the quality of potable water provided by it to consumers in its water services development plan.
2. The water quality sampling programme contemplated in sub regulation (1) must specify the points at which potable water provided to consumers will be sampled, the frequency of sampling and for which substances and determinants the water will be tested.
3. A water services institution must compare the results obtained from the testing of the samples With SANS 241: Specifications for Drinking Water, or the South African Water Quality Guidelines published by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.
4. Should the comparison of the results as contemplated in sub regulation (3) that the water supplied poses a health risk, the water services institution must inform the Director-General of the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry and the head of the relevant Provincial Department of Health and it must take steps to inform its consumers –
 - (a) That the quality of the water that it supplies poses a health risk;
 - (b) Of the reasons for the health risk;
 - (c) Of any precautions to be taken by the consumers; and
 - (d) Of the time frame, if any, within which it may be expected that water of a safe quality will be provided.

Table 28: Water provision

TOWN	HOUSEHOLDS CENSUS 2011	HH RDP WATER SERVICE LEVEL 2011 CENSUS		WATER BACKLOG 2011 CENSUS	HOUSEHOLDS COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016	WATER BACKLOG 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY
		NUMBER	%			
Bethlehem	26 996	24 556	90.0	2 448		No access to piped water
Clarens	2 557	2 131	83.3	426		
Paul Roux	2 083	1 824	87.6	256		
Rosendal	1 975	1 244	62.9	729		
Fouriesburg	4 982	4 372	87.8	607		
TOTAL	38 593	34 127	88.4	4 466	46 857	2 931

Source: Census 2011/ CS 2016

Water service provision in the municipality indicates that all five towns have access to water services, and it is evident that the provision of water has increased from 2011 to 2022. Most areas in the Municipality have access to water (according to RDP standards) except informal areas.

1.1.1 Water Resource Usage

The Municipality abstracts 40 maximum mega litres of water per day from the Sol Platje Dam. There are (44) boreholes in Rosendal, however, the Municipality faces challenges in the availability of water resources as well as the distribution and management of water services in Paul Roux and Rosendal.

A water pipeline was also installed from Bethlehem to supply water to Paul Roux and Rosendal. High water losses are also experienced in some other units due to inadequate operations and maintenance. High water losses are also experienced in some other units due to inadequate operations and maintenance.

Water service provision in the municipality indicates that all five towns have access to water services, Most areas in the Municipality have access to water (according to RDP standards).

The following information has been provided by the local municipality in regard to water provision:

Bethlehem/Bohlokong:

- Saulspoort Water Works; 40 maximum mega litres per day conventional plant.
- There is a capacity of 43.15 mega litres.
- The proposed urban areas, are Wolhuterskop, Bergsig & Vogelfontein.
- Bethlehem consists of an existing capacity of 25 mega litres per day with a spare capacity of 3.84 mega litres.
- Wolhuterskop, Bergsig, Vogelfontein, and a part of Panorama east are fully served

Clarens/Kgubetswana:

- Clarens and Kgubetswana are sourced by 5 reservoirs.
- There is a capacity of 4.1 mega litres per day.
- Clarens and Kgubetswana are fully serviced.
- Clarens and Kgubetswana are fully serviced.

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng:

- Fouriesburg and Mashaeng are sourced by the Caledonspoort River.
- Water Purification Works: of 5.0 Mega litres per day conventional plant.
- A 2km network upgrade is planned for Fouriesburg to be funded by the Municipality and completed in 2024.
- There are supply problems as the Caledonspoort River sometimes runs dry and induces sand influx into the system.

Rosendal/Mautse:

- Rosendal and Mautse are sourced by 3 boreholes.
- Water Treatment Works: 1 mega litre per day mega litres per day conventional plant.
- A water pipeline was installed in 2015 from Bethlehem to Rosendal/Mautse and the water supply is now sufficient.

Paul Roux/Fateng Tse-Ntsho:

- **Paul Roux and Fateng Tse-Ntsho are sourced by 5 reservoirs.**
- **Saulspoort** dam provides water to Paul Roux.
- There is a capacity of 3.95 Mega Litres per day.

The following information has been provided by the local municipality

The existing capacity for Bethlehem is 25.6 mega litres per day. The spare capacity for Bethlehem is 6.6 mega litres.

- Upgrading of La Provence pump station and rising main.
- Wolhuterskop, Bergsig & Vogelfontein & Panorama east are fully serviced.
- The upgrading of the pump station in Bohlokong was completed in 2019.

Clarens/Kgubetswana:

- Capacity: 3 pump stations.
- The existing capacity is .5 mega litres per day.
- Spare capacity is 1.2 mega litres per day.
- The sewer pipeline system of Clarens is currently insufficient for expansion and densification.

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng:

- Wastewater Treatment Works Current Capacity: is 1.5 mega litres per day plant; which is currently being upgraded to 2.5 mega litres per day, progress is currently at 75%.
- Future Capacity: 3.7 mega litres per day.

Rosendal/Mautse:

- The current capacity is 1.0 mega litres per day.
- Recently upgraded to 1.5 mega litres per day.

Paul Roux/Fateng Tse Ntsho:

- Oxidation sewer treatment plants have been decommissioned and a new WWTW

Table 29: Water Metering, Billing and Income

WATER	Urban		Rural		TOTAL	ASSESSMENT	ASSESSMENT	place?	Time Frame				Sufficient for			ASSESSMENT	ace?	efficient	ASSESSMENT										
									Short (1) Medium (3) Long (5) None				CP	igher Level	rowth & Development														
	Resources available to perform function (Yes: Y, No: N, Not Applicable: NA):																												
	Quality: Information Accuracy Assessment	Current	Previous	Current					Previous	%	%	Y / N / NA											%	Y / N		%			
Quantity: Assessment of Information Completeness																													
Metering, Billing & Income																													
* 10.5.1 Residential: Water																													
* Units Supplied	108 244	14 754																											
* Metered %	90%	90%																											
* Billed %	100%	100%																											
* Not Metered	N/A	N/A																											
* Income Received %	65%	65%																											
* Non Payment %	40%	40%																											
10.5.2 Industrial: WATER																													
Units Supplied	82 269	72 212																											
Metered %	100%	100%																											
Billed %	100%	100%																											
Not Metered	N/A	N/A																											
Income Received %	85%	85%																											
Non Payment %	10%	10%																											

Table 30: WASTE WATER RISK ABATEMENT PLAN

Water Service Institution		Dihlabeng Local Municipality	
Water Service Provider		Dihlabeng Local Municipality	
Municipal Green Drop Score		VROOM Impression (Towards restoring functionality): 1. Civil and mechanical works dilapidated - upgrades underway Sub-standard workmanship - PST, weir, concrete quality 2. Staff facilities and fencing 3. Major flooding and pollutions events 4. SBR aerators 5. - 8 months not operational - effluent quality compromised 6. Grounds keeping lacking VROOM Estimate: - R17,496,000	
2021 Green Drop Score	49%↑		
2013 Green Drop Score	47%		
2011 Green Drop Score	32%		
2009 Green Drop Score	0%		

Table 31: GREEN DROP ASSESSMENT RESULTS

Key Performance Area	Weight	Bethlehem	Clarens	Mashaeng	Mautse	Paul Roux
A. Capacity Management	15%	80.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	74.0%
B. Environmental Management	15%	55.0%	52.0%	54.0%	39.0%	54.0%
C. Financial Management	20%	30.0%	27.5%	27.5%	27.5%	27.5%
D. Technical Management	20%	55.0%	47.0%	35.0%	37.0%	44.5%
E. Effluent & Sludge Compliance	30%	21.0%	44.0%	21.0%	24.0%	21.0%
F. Bonus		56.0%	42.5%	27.5%	8.0%	20.0%
G. Penalties		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-25.0%	-25.0%
H. Disqualifiers		None	None	Intent to Directive	None	None
Green Drop Score (2021)		51%	52%	41%	33%	38%
2013 Green Drop Score		49%	32%	28%	27%	47%
2011 Green Drop Score		34%	22%	16%	23%	18%
2009 Green Drop Score		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
System Design Capacity	MI/d	25.6	2.5	1.1	2	1.2
Design Capacity Utilisation (%)		84%	56%	45%	17%	33%
Resource Discharged into		Jordan River	Little Caledon River	Meiringspoort spruit	Meulspruit	Sand River
Microbiological Compliance	%	17%	9%	17%	0%	17%
Chemical Compliance	%	38%	97%	42%	60%	50%
Physical Compliance	%	69%	91%	58%	56%	72%
Wastewater Risk Rating (CRR% of CRR _{max})		Bethlehem	Clarens	Mashaeng	Mautse	Paul Roux
CRR (2011)	%	70.4%	76.5%	82.4%	88.2%	94.1%
CRR (2013)	%	55.6%	76.5%	76.5%	58.8%	76.5%
CRR (2021)	%	66.7%	47.1%	70.6%	70.6%	70.6%

Source: Department of Water Affairs, Green Drop report 2022

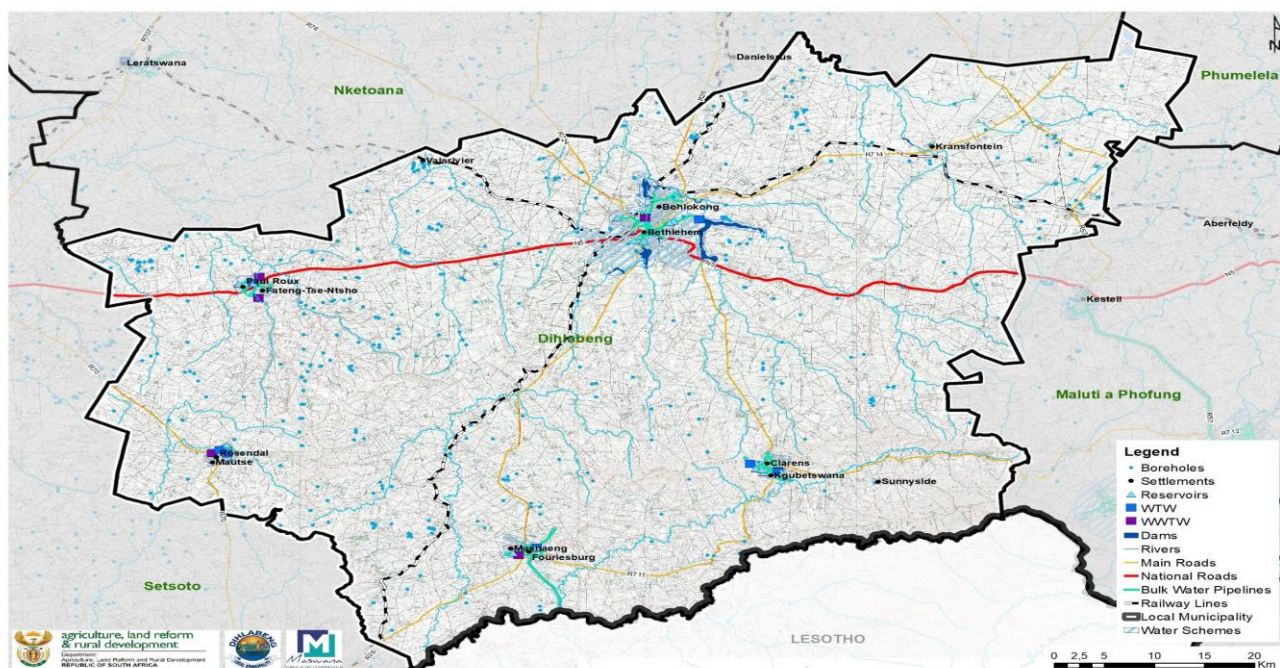
Table 32: REASONS FOR HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ACCESS TO PIPED WATER

Name of informal settlement		Ward	Total Nr of informal dwellings	Reasons
Metati		17	±1000	Informal settlements Not yet formalized.
Bohlokong (Captain Charles Selahliwe Riverside)		5,7,19,	±1097	
Fateng tse Ntsho		15	±93	
Kgubetswana		20	±300	
Mashaeng		12,13,14	±200	
Status of the provision of Free basic water				
Is there an approved FBS policy? (Yes/No)				
	Yes			

Source: Municipal information

Table 33: Provision of Water to Public Amenities

PUBLIC AMENITIES CONSUMER TYPES	TYPE	NONE OR IN ADEQUATE SUPPLY		COMMUNAL SUPPLY	CONTROLLED VOLUME SUPPLY	UNCONTROLLED VOLUME SUPPLY
		Water	Sanitation			
Police Station	Urban	0	0	0	7	0
Magistrate Office	Urban	0	0	0	3	0
Business	Urban	0	0	0	0	0
"Dry Industries"	Urban	0	0	0	0	0
Office Building	Urban					
Prisons	Urban	0	0	0	1	0
Schools	Urban	0	1	0	35	0
	Rural	0	34	1	6	58
Hospitals	Urban	0	0	0	3	0
Clinics	Urban	0	0	0	12	0
	Rural	1	1	0	0	1

Map 7: Water Infrastructure

2.32 Sanitation provision

Access to sanitation is equally important as access to water. The figure below indicates that the majority of people Within the Municipality have Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system) as sanitation facilities. There is only a small number of people who don't have access to flush toilets, which are connected to the municipal sewer system or septic tank. It is a matter of concern that there is a number of people that use a Pit latrine without ventilation.

What the regulation says:

The minimum standard for basic sanitation services is –

- (a) The provision of appropriate health and hygiene education; and
- (b) A toilet which is safe, reliable, environmentally sound, easy to keep clean, provides privacy and protection against the weather, well ventilated, keeps smells to a minimum and prevents the entry and exit of flies and other disease-carrying pests.

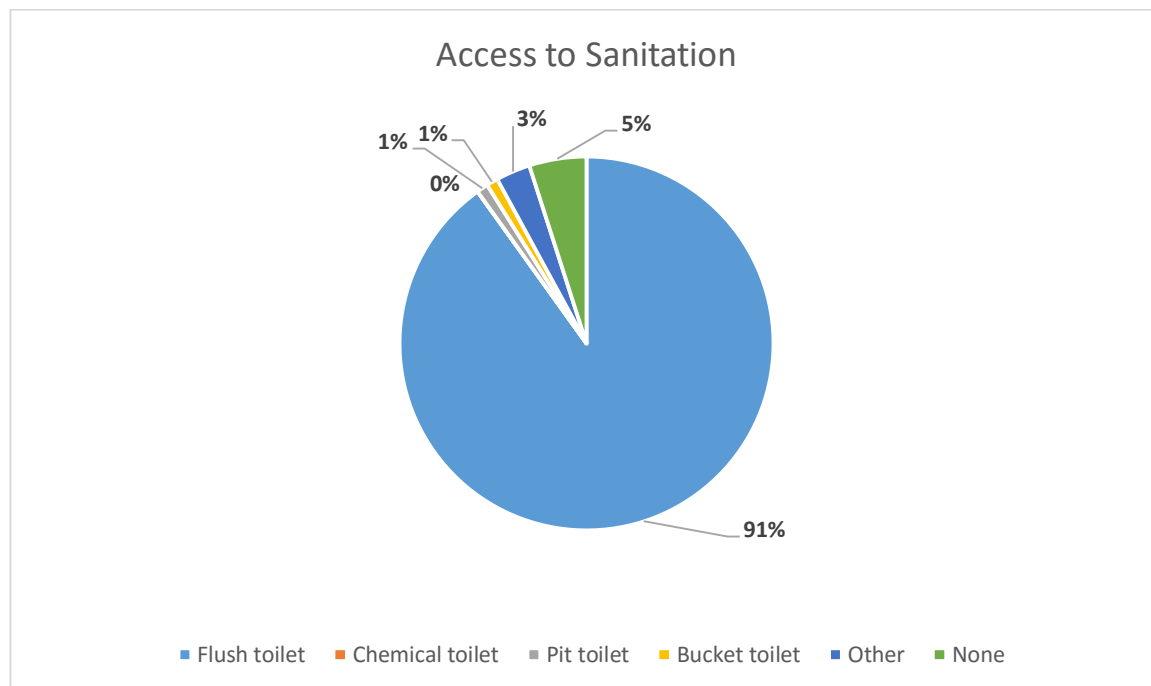
Table 34: PROVISIN OF SANITATION

STATUS OF SECTOR PLAN (WSDP)	PHASE 1
Availability and status of operation and maintenance plan.	Available and in use.
Status of bulk supply storage.	Good, sufficient to provide for 41 466 Household
National target for sanitation service.	100% access to all
Is the Municipality the service authority? (Yes/No) Indicate the arrangements for service delivery of sanitation.	Yes the Municipality delivers Sanitation service to all residents.
Formal Areas	Basic Household waterborne 91,2%
Informal Areas	Other 8,7%
Number of HH with access to sanitation	37 825

1.1.1 Access to Sanitation

The graph below shows that in Dihlabeng, access to sanitation varies. The majority of households (91%) have access to flush toilets, while a small percentage (1%) rely on pit toilets and bucket toilets. Chemical toilets are not used in the area, and other forms of sanitation account for 3%. Notably, 5% of households lack any form of sanitation.

Graphs 9: Access to Sanitation

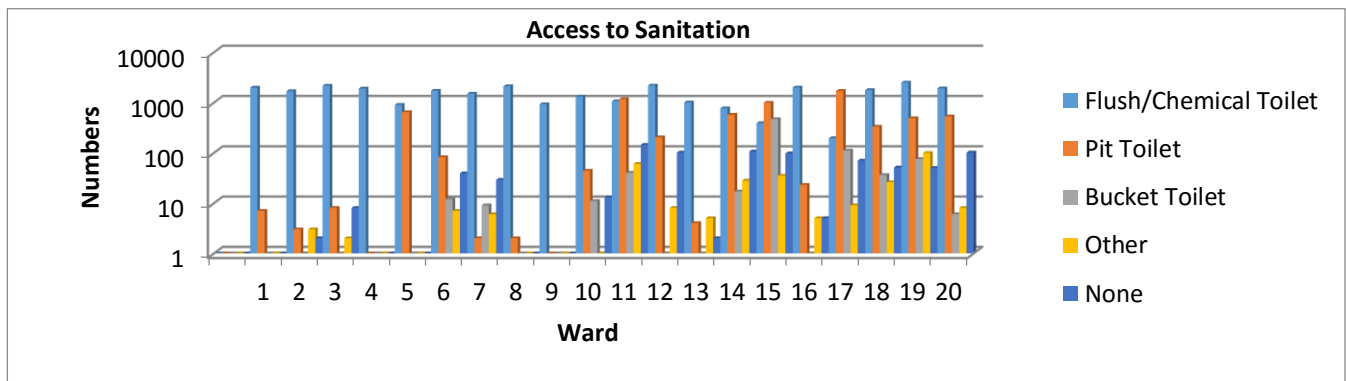


Source: Census 2022

Table 35: DISTRICT ACCESS TO SANITATION

TOILET FACILITIES								
Local Municipality	MIIF Category	Government transfers & % of total revenue	2011			2022		
			Flush toilet	Other	None	Flush toilet	Other	None
Thabo Mofutsanyana	C1	84.9%	112 941	98 232	6 516	156 661	84 034	3 721
Setsoto	B3	51.9%	20 463	11 662	1 371	28 567	7 308	596
Dihlabeng	B2	27.9%	29 799	7 970	821	37 825	3 436	207
Nketoana	B3	32.7%	11 192	5 632	494	16 146	4 282	310
Maluti a Phofung	B3	62.5%	32 762	64 823	2 641	49 423	63 899	1 830
Phumelela	B3	59.7%	8 068	4 019	801	11 715	3 561	330
Mantsopa	B3	37.5%	10 658	4 125	386	13 985	1 549	448

Statssa: Census 2011 and 2022.

Graphs 10: ACCESS TO SANITATION AT WARD LEVEL

Source: Census 2011

Table 36: INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS WITH NO ACCESS TO SANITATION AS PER RDP STANDARD(To be Updated)

TOWN	INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	INFORMAL AREAS
Bohlokong	Captain Charles & Riverside	500
	Boipatong	100
	Keyphemis Farm	165
Kgubetswana	Makwetu	100
Fateng tse Ntsho	Mokobobong	100
Slabberts	Helena	120

*Dihlabeng Local Municipality***Table 37: Sanitation provision per Town**

UNIT	HOUSEHOLD CENSUS 2011	SANITATION SERVICE LEVEL		SANITATION 2011 CENSUS BACKLOG		HOUSEHOLD COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016	2016 SANITATION BACKLOG
		Number	%	Number	%		
Bethlehem	26 996	23 458	86.9	3 538	13.1		NO ACCESS
Clarens	2 557	1 912	74.8	645	25.2		
Paul Roux	2 083	195	9.4	1 888	90.6		
Rosendal	1 975	388	19.6	1 587	80.4		
Fouriesburg	4 982	3 938	79.0	1 044	21.0		
TOTAL	38 593	29 891	75.1	8 702	24.9	46 857	249

Table 38: TYPES OF SANITATION SYSTEMS

UNITS	UNITS	OFF SITE / Informal Settlement
Bethlehem/Bohlokong	Bethlehem/Bohlokong	Waterborne system on Communal Toilets
Clarens/Kgubetswana	Clarens/Kgubetswana	VIP
Paul Roux/Fateng tse Ntsho	Paul Roux/Fateng tse Ntsho	VIP
Rosendal/Mautse	Rosendal/Mautse	VIP
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	-

The overview of the utilization the Water Treatment Works (WTW) and Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) in the DLM presents an unsettled picture as shown: Several of the plants are currently utilized at maximum level.

Table 39: WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS (To be updated)

TOWN	NAME OF TREATMENT	% CAPACITY	AVAILABLE CAPACITY	PROPOSED PLANS
Bethlehem/Bohlokong	Sol Plaatje WTW	75	25	The Treatment Works may be upgraded through Bethlehem/Fouriesburg Bulk Water Pipeline project.
	Bethlehem WWTW	75	25	
Clarens/Kgubetswana	Clarens WTW	100	0	The Treatment Works upgraded.
	Clarens WWTW	60	40	
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	Fouriesburg WTW	60	40	New Bethlehem/ Fouriesburg Bulk Water constructed due to unreliable Raw Water Availability.
	Mashaeng WWTW	100	0	The Treatment Works upgraded.
Rosendal/Mautse	Rosendal	90	10	The Treatment Works may be upgraded through Rosendal Dam project.
	Mautse	100	0	The Treatment Works upgraded.
Paul Roux/Fateng tse Ntsho	Paul Roux	80	20	Bulk Water service to be supplied through Bethlehem/Paul Roux Bulk Water Pipeline project.
	Fateng tse Ntsho	100	0	WWTW conducted.

Table 40: REASONS FOR HH WITHOUT ACCESS TO SANITATION (To be updated)

Name of settlement	Ward	Total Nr of HH	Reasons
Bohlokong (Captain Charles, Riverside & Boipatong)	5,7,19,	±750	INFORMAL SETTLEMENT
Fateng tse Ntsho (Mokobobong)	17	±100	
Kgubetswana (Makwetu)	20	±100	
Slabberts (Helena)	12,13,14	±100	
Status of the provision of Free basic sanitation			
Is there an approved FBS policy? (Yes/No)			
	Yes		

Bethlehem/Bohlokong

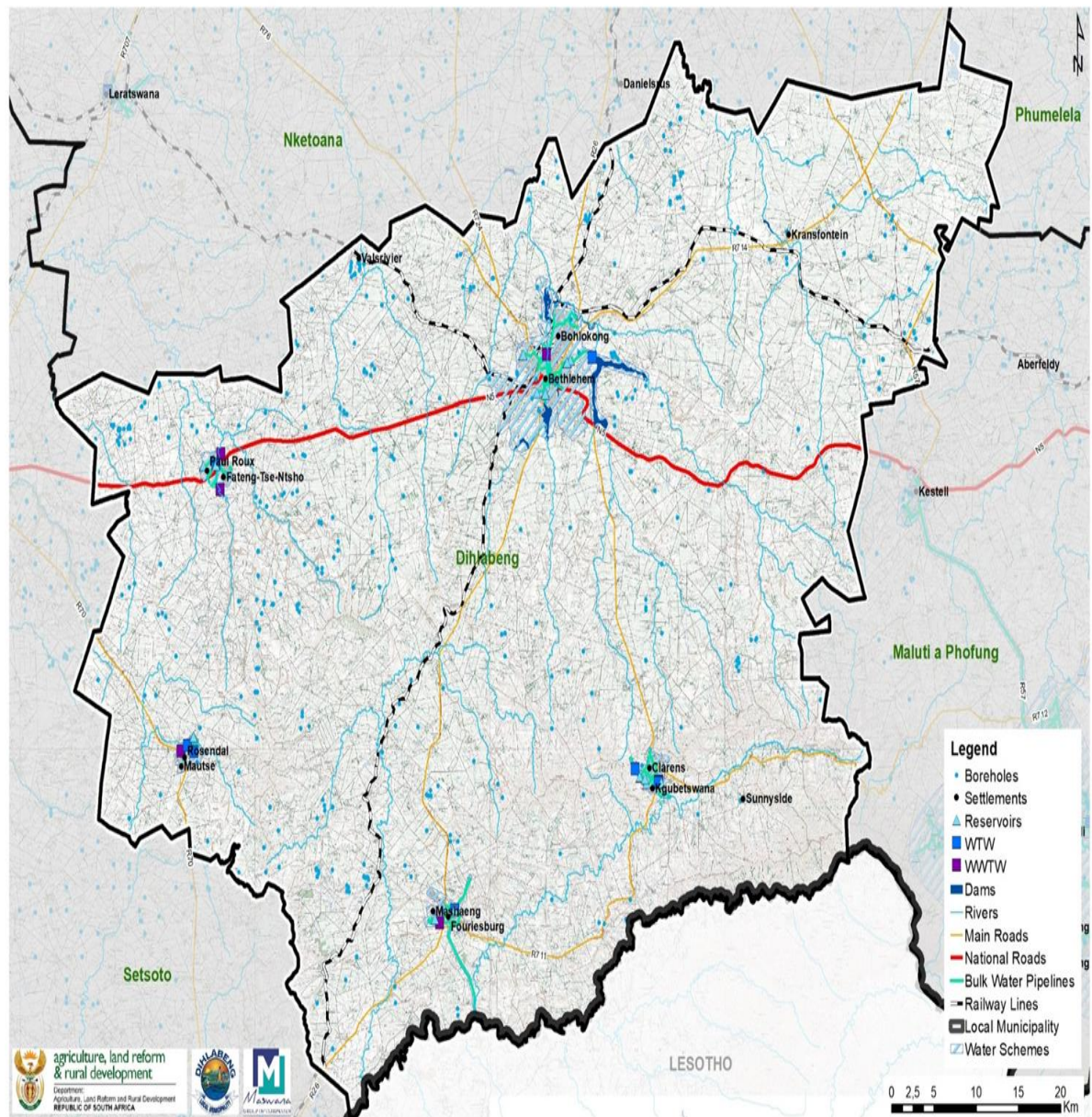
- The following information has been provided by the local municipality.
- The existing capacity for Bethlehem is 25.6 mega litres per day.
- The spare capacity for Bethlehem is 6.6 mega litres.
- Upgrading of La Provence pump station and rising main.
- Wolhuterskop, Bergsig & Vogelfontein & Panorama east are fully serviced

Clarens/Kgubetswana

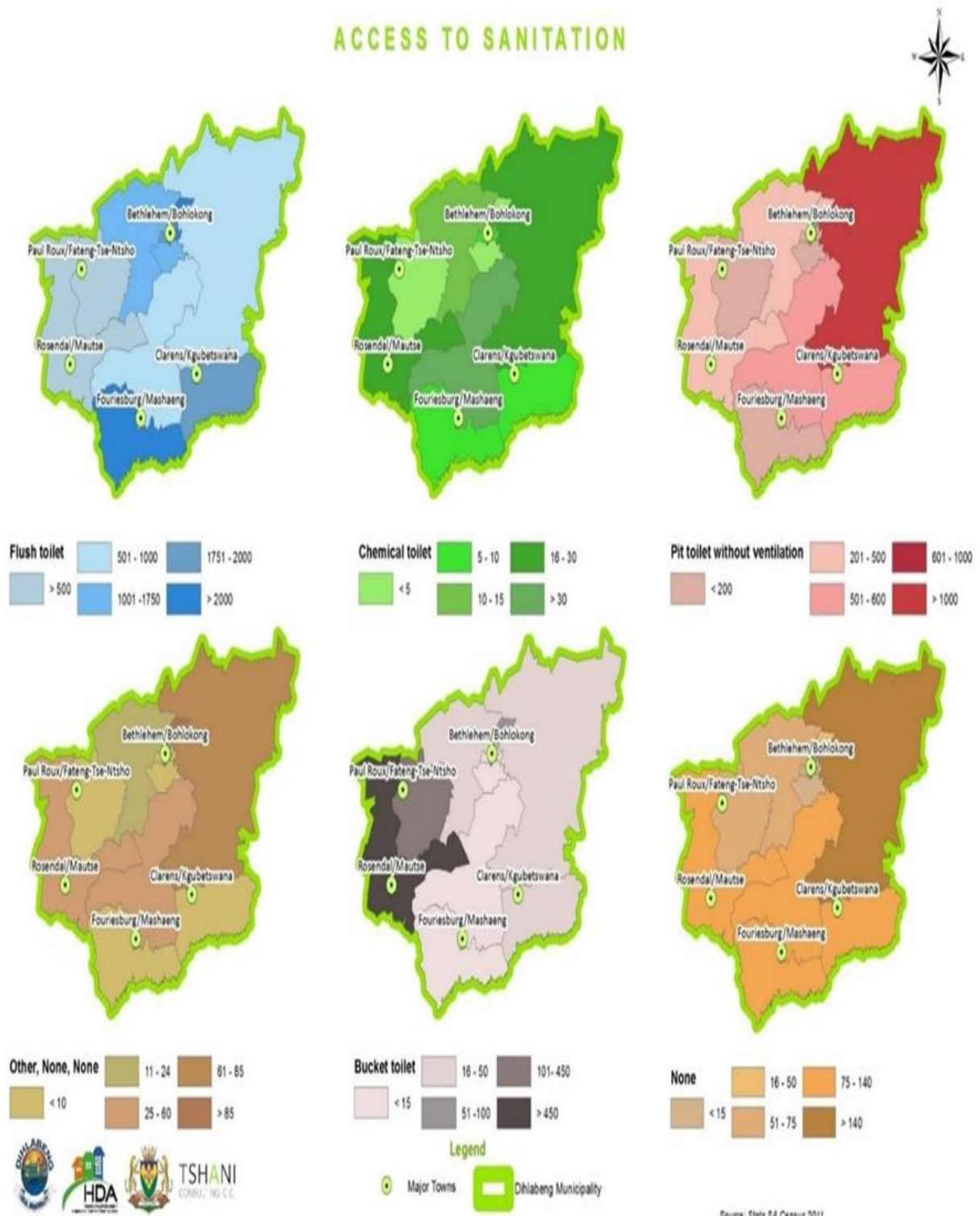
- The following information has been provided by the local municipality.
- There are 3 pump stations and the existing capacity is-.5 mega litres per day.
- Spare capacity is 1.2 mega litres per day
- The sewer pipeline system of Clarens is currently insufficient for expansion and densification.

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng

- The following information has been provided by the local municipality:
- Wastewater Treatment Works Current Capacity: is 1.5 mega litres per day plant; which is currently being upgraded to 2.5 mega litres per day, progress is currently at 75%.
- Future Capacity: 3.7 mega litres per day.

Map 8: WATER & SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

Map 9: ACCES TO SANITATION



2.33 Electricity provision

Communities in Dihlabeng Municipality are fairly well supplied with electricity. Significant increase in reliance on electricity from mains: The most notable change is the 9.1% increase in households relying on electricity from the grid for lighting, from 84.8% in 2011 to 93.9% in 2022. This indicates significant progress in extending and improving the national grid coverage, particularly in rural areas. There is also a decrease in dependence on alternative sources

There's been a marked decrease in reliance on less efficient and potentially hazardous alternatives like paraffin (lighting oil) and candles. Paraffin usage almost halved, dropping from 1.3% to 0.7%, and candle usage dropped significantly from 13.4% to 4.7%. This suggests both improved access to cleaner and safer lighting options and potentially increased awareness of health and safety risks associated with alternatives. Though small, the rise in solar energy usage from 0.2% to 0.4% indicates growing adoption of renewable energy for lighting, possibly reflecting increased affordability and awareness of its benefits

Table 41: PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY (To be updated)

STATUS OF SECTOR PLAN (ENERGY PLAN)	STATUS
Availability and status of operation and maintenance plan.	Available and in use.
National target for electricity service.	100% by 2030 to households
Is the Municipality the service authority?(Yes/No) Indicate the arrangements for service delivery of electricity.	Yes Eskom : Bohlokong, Mautse, Mashaeng, Clarens, Kgubetswana Municipality : Bethlehem, Paul Roux, Fateng Tse Ntsho Rosendal, Fouriesburg

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality has realized the need to explore other forms of energy, which are renewable, beyond focusing on coal generated electricity as the main supply of energy.

The areas of Bethlehem & Bakenpark are serviced by the Municipality while the Bohlokong is serviced by Eskom. The capacity of electricity is sufficient, but the internal reticulation of electrical lines may be a constraint for future development. Three existing hydro facilities are located on the farms Merino and De Brug Susan, as well as at the Sol Plaatjes Dam.

There are currently three new applications for hydro facilities, these facilities are all located along the Ash River. The Municipality has approved the development of the **Hydro Power Station** on a portion of the Farm Kruis valley 190 and a **portion of the Farm Middle Valley 130**.

A photovoltaic Solar Power has been approved and it is established on Subdivision 2 of the Farm Merino No 1487 and Subdivision 1 of the Farm De Burg Susan.

There are also plans to install 12 High Mast lights in the Municipality, this will be indicated per town.

Bethlehem/Bohlokong

- Three existing hydro facilities are located on the farms Merino and De Brug Susan, as well as at the Sol Plaatjes Dam.
- Currently, there are four new applications for hydro facilities; these facilities are all located along the Ash River. A new application for a solar energy facility is also in process.
- The areas of Bethlehem & Bakenpark are serviced by the Municipality while the Bohlokong is serviced by Eskom.
- The capacity of electricity is sufficient, but the internal reticulation of electrical lines may be a constraint.

- Planned projects consist of high mast lights in Bohlokong.

Clarens/Kgubetswana

- Clarens and Kgubetswana are fully serviced by Eskom.

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng

- Fouriesburg is supplied by the Municipality, and Mashaeng and the small holdings are supplied by Eskom;
- A project for the provision of high mast lights is planned in Mashaeng.

Rosendal/Mautse

- The municipality supplies Rosendal, and Mautse is supplied directly from Eskom.
- There is spare capacity for development in Rosendal.

Paul Roux/ Fateng Tse Ntsho

- The municipality supplies Paul Roux and Fateng Tse Ntsho.

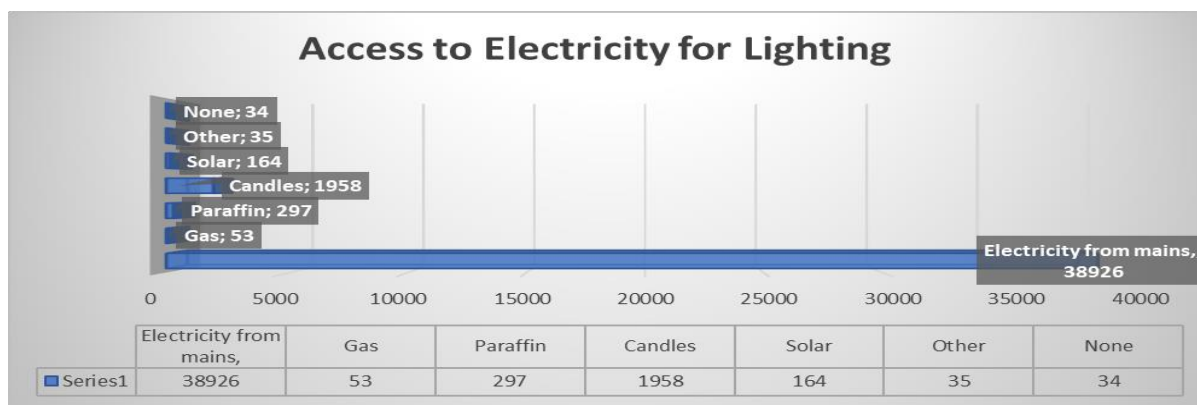
Table 42: ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY PER TOWN

DIHLABENG TOWNS	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD 2011	WITH ACCESS 2011	WITHOUT ACCESS 2011	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD 2016	BACKLOG 2016
Bethlehem/Bohlokong	26 996	23 622	3374		NO ACCESS
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	4982	4089	893		
Rosendal/Mautse	1975	1187	788		
Paul Roux/Fateng tse Ntsho	2083	1749	334		
Clarens/Kgubetswana	2557	2076	481		
TOTAL	38 593	32 723	5 870	46 857	4 297

1.1.1 Access to Electricity for Lighting

In Dihlabeng, most households (38,926) rely on electricity from the mains for lighting, with minimal use of alternatives. While a small number utilize gas (53), paraffin (297), and solar (164), candles (1,958) remain a notable source for some. Other options and lack of access both account for a minor share (35 and 34 households respectively). Overall, electricity from the grid stands as the dominant lighting source in Dihlabeng, while other methods play a marginal role.

Graphs 11: Electricity for Lighting



Source: Census 2022

2.34 Refuse removal

As waste collection falls under the jurisdiction of local government, the five municipalities within Thabo Mofutsanyane District are responsible for providing this service. While established townships enjoy complete coverage, efforts are underway to bridge the gap by distributing waste receptacles (bins) to previously disadvantaged communities. This initiative aims to improve efficiency and reduce reliance on plastic bags, which remain the primary collection method in some areas.

Dihlabeng Municipality takes pride in its free and dedicated refuse removal service, supporting vulnerable residents with basic waste collection for registered indigent households. This commitment to cleanliness extends beyond regular pickups, with the municipality deploying three haulage trucks and three Roll-on-Roll off trucks for optimal efficiency. Additionally, Dihlabeng fosters a culture of responsibility through frequent cleaning campaigns, community recycling initiatives, and daily upkeep of town centers. Installing more public bins in Bethlehem specifically would further empower residents to keep their town litter-free.

While most of Dihlabeng Municipality relies on tractors and trailers for weekly refuse collection, Bethlehem and Clarens benefit from dedicated waste compactors. Bethlehem, with its larger population, deploys three compactors, while Clarens uses one. To further improve efficiency in Bethlehem, an additional 188 corner dumps are strategically positioned in the Bohlokong and town areas.

- **Reliance on local authority removal:** The percentage of households using regular local authority removal (at least once a week) was 80.2% in 2011 to 79.4% in 2022. This suggests continued investment in waste management infrastructure and service coverage.
- **Reduced dependence on own dumps:** The use of personal refuse dumps has significantly decreased from 12.9% in 2011 to 7.2% in 2022. This indicates a shift towards more responsible and centralized waste disposal practices.
- **Decreased reliance on less frequent removal:** The number of households using infrequent local authority removal has also reduced from 1.0% in 2011 to 3.9% in 2022. This suggests improvements in service availability or a shift towards more frequent options.

Neutral:

- **Communal disposal usage remains stable:** The reliance on communal refuse dumps and containers has remained relatively unchanged between 2011 and 2022, hovering around 5-7% of households.

Areas for Concern:

- **Persistent "no disposal" households:** The number of households with no rubbish disposal remains at around 2.2%, highlighting the need for further efforts to ensure access to proper waste management for all.

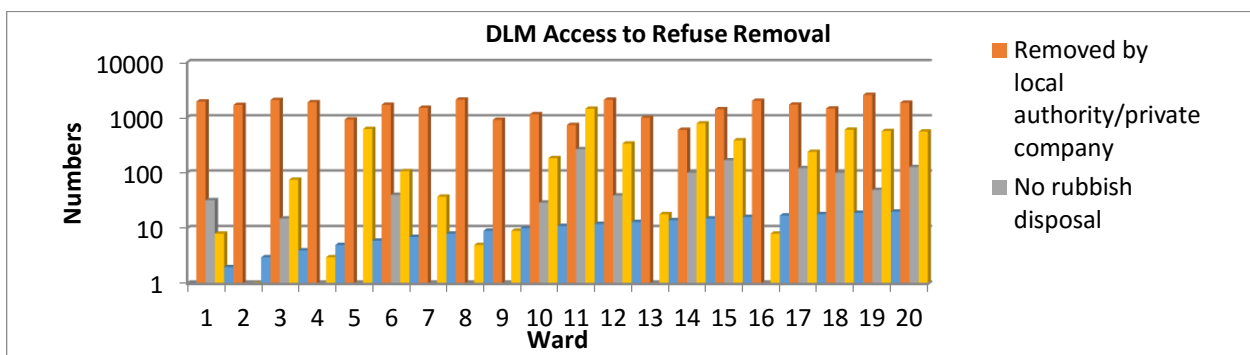
Table 43: INDICATION OF WASTE & REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICE

STRUCTURES	AVAILABILITY	STATUS
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Draft local IWMP	Draft local IWMP
Landfill sites	Available in Bethlehem	Licensed and operational
Licensing and compliance	Available in Clarens	Licensed and operational
Environmental recycling	External	Businesses
Operation and Maintenance Plan	Yes	Operational
Waste management Fleet	Available	9 Government garage
Personnel and staff	72	Refuse Removal & Street sweeper personnel.

Table 44: DIHLABENG ACCESS TO REFUSE REMOVAL

REFUSE REMOVAL	2011 %	2022 %
Removed by local authority at least once a week	80.2	79.4
Removed by local authority less often	1.0	3.9
Communal refuse dump	2.7	2.6
Communal container /central collection point	n/a	4.3
Own Refuse dump	12.9	7.2
No Rubbish disposal	2.8	2.2
Other	0.4	0.4

Statssa: Community Survey 2022

Graphs 13: DIHLABENG ACCESS TO REFUSE REMOVAL PER WARD

Source: Census 2011

1.1.1 Treatment and Disposal

Municipalities should keep a record of waste disposal facilities under their area of jurisdiction and should indicate the status of these waste disposal facilities (i.e. whether they are licensed or unlicensed) including treatment facilities for hazardous waste (even if they are owned and operated by the private sector). Municipalities are required to ensure that waste is properly managed and disposed of according to waste license conditions. It is also important that municipalities must establish the size of their waste disposal facilities; the anticipated lifespan and/ or available airspace, types and quantities of waste disposed, and should take note of whether these are operated in a sound and environmentally acceptable manner.

Table 45: DIHLABENG STATUS OF LANDFILLS SITES

TOWN	LICENSED	COLLECTION SYSTEM (Frequency)	CAPACITY/
Bethlehem (Regional Landfill site)	Permitted	Once a week	25-30 years
Rosendal (Transfer Station, but not operational)	Permitted	Once to twice a week	25-30 years
Paul Roux (Transfer Station)	Permitted	Once to twice a week	25-30 years
Clarens(Transfer Station operational)	Permitted	Once to twice a week	25-30 years
Fouriesburg (Transfer Station , but not operational)	Permitted	Once to twice a week	25-30 years

Table 46: WASTE REMOVAL

Type of Waste	Area	Type of Receptacle	Collection method	Frequency
General Domestic Waste	Bethlehem, Paul Roux, Rosendal, Fouriesburg, Clarens including General Domestic Waste from Health Care facilities and Industries	Garbage Bags and Waste bins	Compactor trucks	Once per week
Commercial waste	Businesses, Industries	Waste Skip rented from the Municipality, Own Dustbins	Compactor Trucks Roll-on-Roll-Off Trucks	Twice per week/as and when it is needed
Health Care Risk Waste	Hospitals, Clinics, Laboratories & General Doctors Rooms	Own Storage facility	Private Collection (Compass/Buhle Waste)	On request for collection
Hazardous Waste	Used Oil	Own Collection	Own Collection/Private Collection	No Collection by the Municipality.
Garbage Bags and Waste bins	CBD: STREET SWEEPING	Garbage Bags and Waste bins	CWP, EPWP Municipal Officials	1-2 Times per week
Garbage Bags and Waste bins	CBD: Litter Picking	Garbage Bags and Waste bins	CWP, EPWP Municipal Officials	Daily

1.1.2 Equipment

The correct type and numbers of vehicles which is required to effectively deliver waste management services is a major contributing factor for the Municipality to ensure operative and efficient waste service delivery. Most of the equipment used for removal of waste are in poor condition. From the information detailed in table below, it is evident that the vehicles required for waste service delivery are not performing optimally as many of the vehicles requires service and maintenance.

Table 47: WASTE VEHICLES USED IN THE MUNICIPALITY

AREA	TYPE	CONDITION
Bethlehem	Compactor Truck- x3	Two of them are more than 10 years old One compactor is less than one year old.
Rosendal	Tractor with trailer	More than 10 Years Old
Fouriesburg	Tractor with trailer	More than 10 Years Old
Clarens	Compactor truck Tractor with trailer	More than 10 years old

1.1.3 Industrial Waste

The Municipality only collects general waste from surrounding industries. The possibility of hazardous industrial waste is eminent. During site visits no hazardous, industrial or mining waste was observed on the waste disposal sites.

1.1.4 Health Care Risk Waste (HCRW)

The responsibility of the Municipality is to ensure that no HCRW is disposed of on the municipal waste disposal sites. The Municipal area has one Regional Hospital (Dihlabeng Hospital), one Local Hospital (Phekolong), two fixed clinics and one mobile clinic. During site visit and interviews with staff members, it was mentioned that there are two kinds of wastes that are generated by the Health facilities, namely: Solid Waste and Medical waste.

All HCRW is collected by private companies on a monthly basis. Health care risk waste is collected by a private company for disposal. The municipality should be aware of where the HCRW is disposed of and therefore some form of record keeping should be enforced by the municipality.

The general waste produced at the Health Care Facilities is collected by the municipality and disposed of at the Bethlehem Landfill Site waste disposal facility. Personnel at the clinics and hospitals need to be trained to improve waste management and recycling within the clinics and hospitals in the municipal area.

1.1.5 Recycling initiatives in the municipality

The main objective is to provide sustainable environmental practices for recycling through different recycling projects. Dihlabeng Local Municipality takes initiative in maintaining a clean and safe environment. Recycling has proven to create many job opportunities for both formal and informal recyclers. The installation of Material Recovery Facility at the Bethlehem Landfill Site can be a major breakthrough for Dihlabeng Local Municipality through job opportunities and waste minimization.

There are currently no formal Municipal driven waste minimisation activities taking place in the Municipality. Informal reclamation activities are evident on Bethlehem Landfill Site and Transfer Stations, during normal household waste collection and in other waste disposal sites. The extent of reclamation is however not known as no records are kept of material volumes removed from the various waste disposal sites.

1.1.6 Garden Refuse

Significant volumes of garden refuse is generated in Dihlabeng Local Municipality and disposed of at the various waste disposal sites. The exact volume of garden refuse generated are not known since no record-keeping and sorting of different types of waste takes place at the waste disposal sites.

2.35 Human Settlements

Building and accelerating the development of integrated and sustainable human settlements holds the key to unlocking faster service delivery. The National Department of Human Settlements recognizes that "human settlements" go far beyond mere houses. It's about creating entire communities, with essential services like water, sanitation, electricity, roads, and amenities woven into the fabric of the physical structures. By prioritizing the creation of such integrated communities, we can potentially cut through the persistent service delivery backlog that burdens our municipality.

Despite all the initiatives taken by the Department of Human Settlements during the past few years, Dihlabeng Local Municipality still has a housing backlog, which needs to be addressed during the next five to ten years. Dihlabeng Local Municipality has an estimated housing backlog of ± 20 000, of which 4000 is in Fouriesburg, 2000 in Kgubetswana, 2500 in Fateng tse Ntsho, 2000 in Mautse and 9 500 in Bohlokong. This would require allocation of at least 2000 housing subsidies per annum in a period of 10 years to address the housing backlog. And as such, it would require a budgetary provision for township establishments. Apart from the funding constraints currently encountered, the communities have emphasized the need to address the following issues; namely:

- High level of housing backlog
- Slow pace of housing delivery(i.e. RDP housing)
- Poor building quality by some contractors;
- Long periods for construction and completion of RDP houses;
- Lack of housing in farm areas for farm workers;
- Illegal selling and renting out of RDP houses;

- Need for prioritization of informal settlement dwellers
- Need for prioritization of the elderly and the disabled in the allocation of the RDP housing
- Outstanding accreditation of municipality to implement housing programme.
- Challenges relating to spatial Integration of settlements.

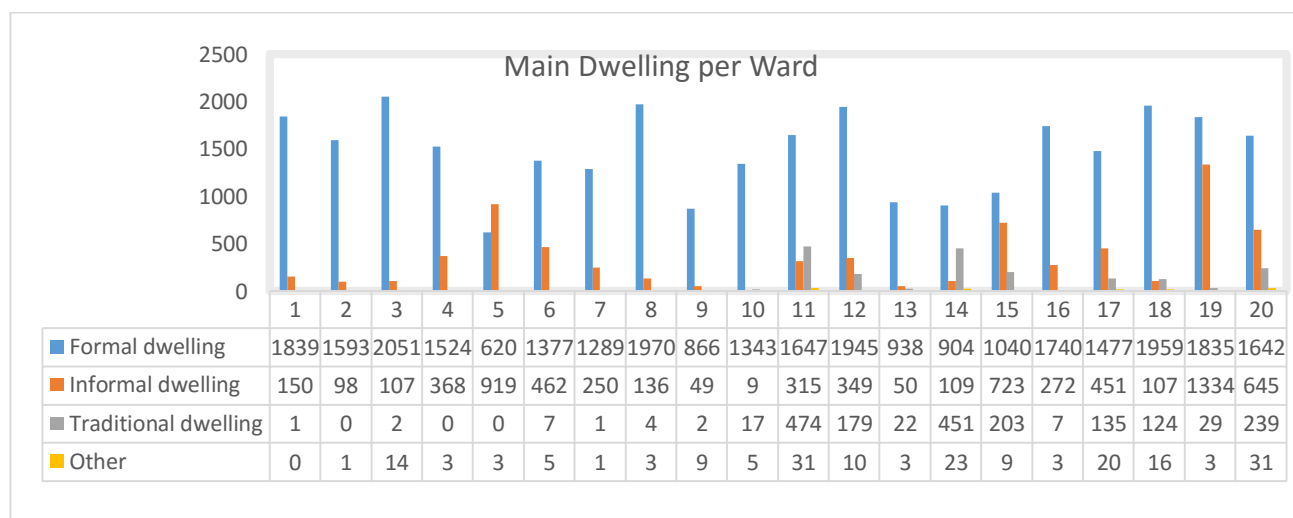
Emanating from the community outreach meetings, community have identified the need for government intervention in supporting those who cannot afford their own housing and do not qualify for low cost houses and other low income scheme. A large number of these communities need to be assisted in securing bank loans. Resolving this would lead to the considerable reduction of housing backlog and the incidences of selling of RDP houses. Council has already reserved strategic land parcels and reserved them for gap market and Council resolution has been taken for the implementation of the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme to address the gap market.

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality will collaborate with the Province to ensure that housing backlogs are addressed in the Dihlabeng area in accordance with the priority needs. The highest aim must be the development of sustainable human settlements. Disintegrated, unsustainable and unsafe housing must be avoided.

Table 48: STATUS OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT

STRUCTURES	AVAILABILITY	STATUS
Housing Sector Plan	Yes	Draft 2023
Approved service level	Yes	35 430
Areas without to Formal Dwelling access	Yes	6038

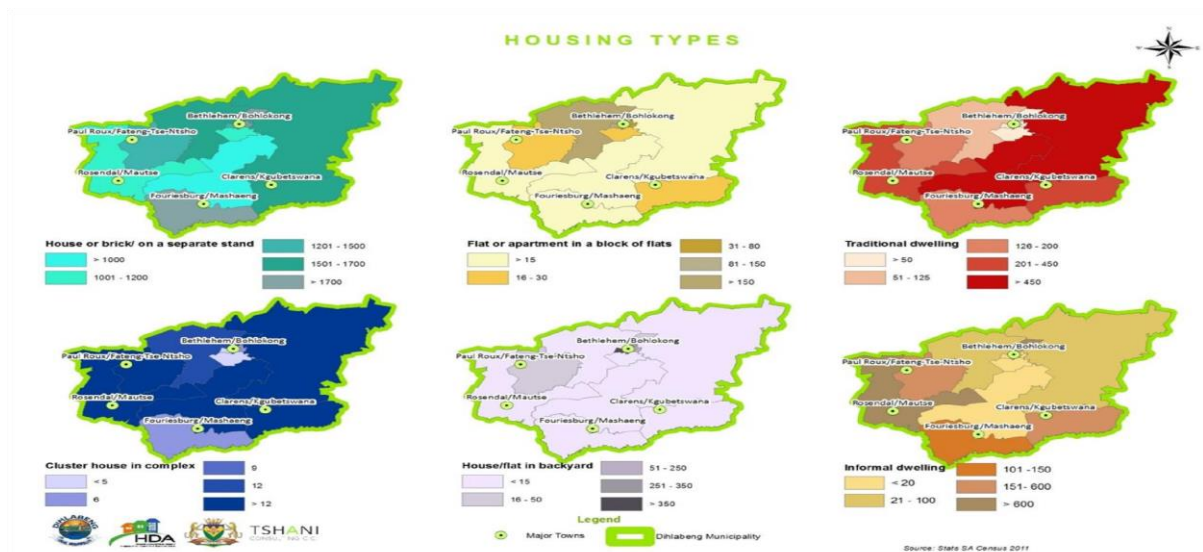
Graphs 14: Access to main dwelling



Source: Census 2011

Table 49: TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING

Local Municipality	MIIF Category	2011				2022			
		Formal dwelling	Traditional dwelling	Informal dwelling	other	Formal dwelling	Traditional dwelling	Informal dwelling	other
Thabvo Mofutsanyana	C1	168 216	14 839	33 244	1 390	211 287	6 660	25 082	1 386
Setsooto	B3	23 485	894	8 942	176	30 369	349	5 452	301
Dihlabeng	B2	29 598	1 896	6 904	192	35 430	646	5 283	109
Nketoana	B3	12 735	655	3 879	50	16 587	148	2 790	213
Maluti a Phofung	B3	80 585	9 676	9 157	808	101 408	4 405	8 806	531
Phumelela	B3	9 407	1 269	2 136	77	12 937	836	1 765	67
Mantsopa	B3	12 406	450	2 226	87	14 556	275	988	164

Map 10: HOUSING TYPES

Source: Dihlabeng Spatial Development Framework 2023

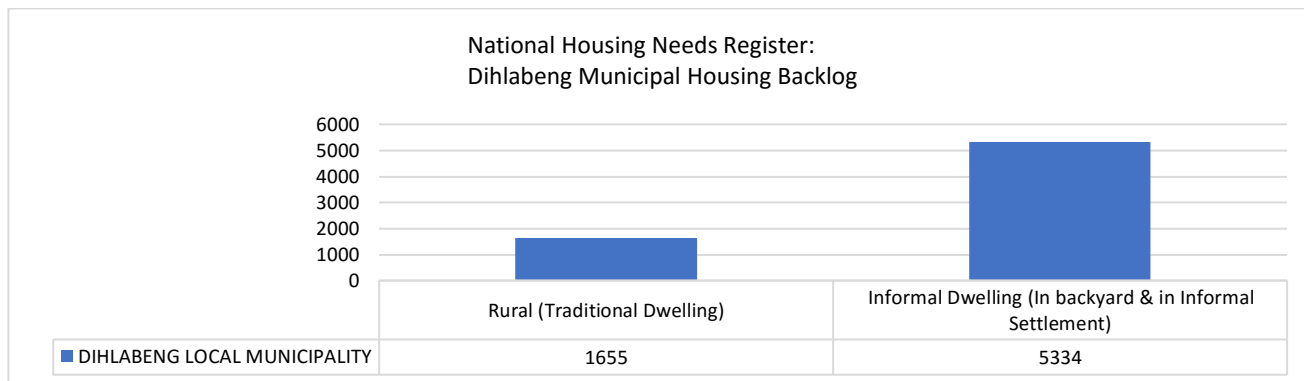
1.1.1 National Housing Needs Register

The National Housing Needs Register is an application that was designed to register households, their housing needs, for people looking for adequate shelter in South Africa. By registering households' needs on the NHNR application, a database with information of housing needs is created. This information can be used to measure the actual housing need in specific areas from various provinces as well as during the process of the allocation of housing opportunities that have been created.

The Dihlabeng Municipality has to date approximately 21 437 households that registered on the National Housing Needs Database. It is important to take cognisance of the fact that not every household that registered requires a greenfield subsidised housing opportunity. Some respondents indicated that their need is to either rent a house or to obtain access to a serviced erf (See Table: 57 below).

Should the structure in which the various households currently reside, as indicated in their response as registration on the NHNR Database be used as an indication of housing backlog then the Dihlabeng Municipality's housing backlog are in the region of approximately 7000 compared to the estimated approximately 9000 in terms of the census data.

Graphs 15: Housing Backlog (NHNR, 2022)



Source: National Housing Needs Registry, 2022

Land ownership is a top priority for acquiring housing in Dihlabeng. A whopping 79% of residents, according to the National Housing Needs Register, dream of building their own homes on serviced plots. This demand dwarfs those seeking existing houses (19%). It's time our housing strategy reflects this reality and prioritizes options like serviced sites.

Table 50: Household Preference in terms of housing provision per Town

TOWN	Land or plot to build own dwelling	Other, please specify	To own a home in another area and rent a home in this area	To own a home in this area	To rent a home, flat or walk-up	Unknown	TOTAL
Bethlehem	9274	3	3	2289	17	124	11710
Clarens	1310	3	56	850	0	31	2250
Fouriesburg	3889	3	5	457	6	88	4448
Paul Roux	1138	2	1	52	0	4	1197
Rosendal	1340		1	484		7	1832
Total	16 951	11	66	4132	23	254	21437

Source: National Housing Needs Registry, 2022

Map 11: Household preference for Human Settlement

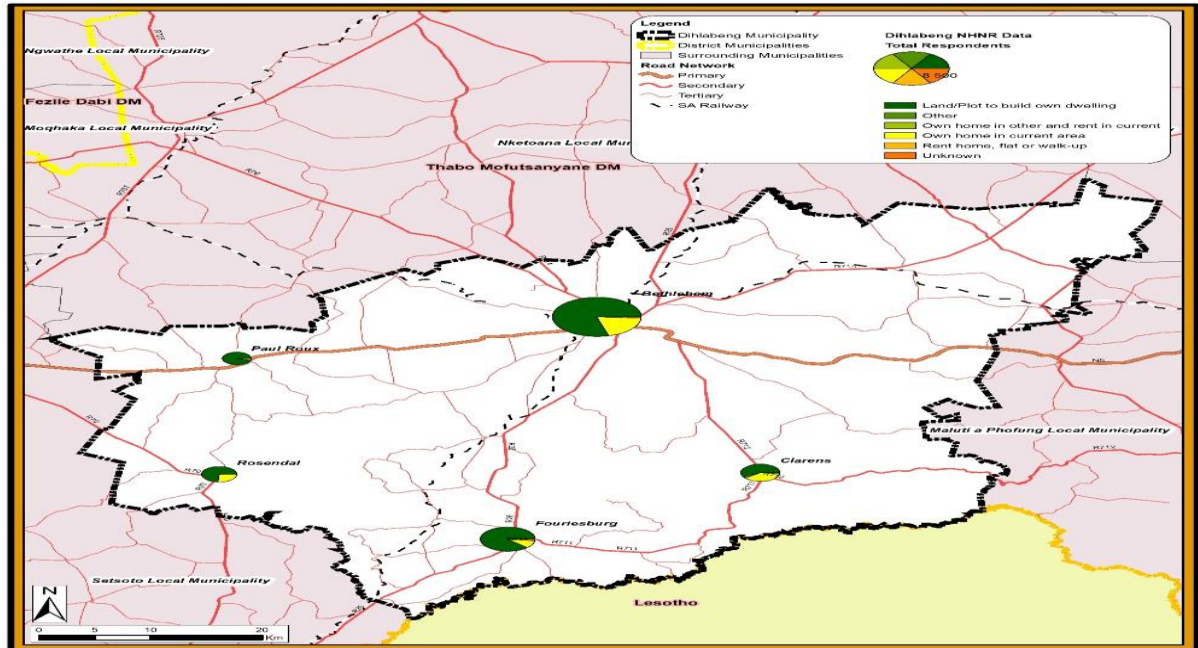


Table 51: Proportional Household Preference in terms of housing provision per Town

TOWN	Land or plot to build own dwelling	Other, please specify	To own a home in another area and rent a home in this area	To own a home in this area	To rent a home, flat or walk-up	Unknown	TOTAL
Bethlehem	79,20%	0,03%	0,03%	19,55%	0,15%	1,06%	100,00%
Clarens	58,22%	0,13%	2,49%	37,78%	0,00%	1,38%	100,00%
Fouriesburg	87,43%	0,07%	0,11%	10,27%	0,13%	1,98%	100,00%
Paul Roux	95,07%	0,17%	0,08%	4,34%	0,00%	0,33%	100,00%
Rosendal	73,14%	0,00%	0,05%	26,42%	0,00%	0,38%	100,00%
Total	79,07%	0,05%	0,31%	19,28%	0,11%	1,18%	100,00%

Source: National Housing Needs Registry,

1.1.2 Free State Informal Settlements Upgrading Strategy

The Free State Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy is a developmentally focused strategy which seeks to bring broad based responses to the challenge of informal settlements in the province. The Study was prepared by the Housing Development Agency and the Department of Human Settlement.

Based on rapid assessments of 20 Municipalities and assessment of various data sources as well as feedback obtained from various Municipalities and districts workshops, there are at least 143 informal settlements within the metropolitan and 19 local Municipalities in the Free State Province. The highest number of informal settlements per Municipality is mainly found in Mangaung Metro and Matjhabeng

Local Municipality due to the source of employment opportunities in these areas, followed by Ngwathe, Nala, Nketoane local Municipalities.

It is important to note that not all informal settlements face equal developmental challenges and basic services backlogs. The living conditions and lack of basic services within very dense infill settlements are typically significantly more challenging than they are within medium density urban fringe settlements. The majority of settlements in Dihlabeng are within medium density urban fringe settlements. The provision of interim basic or emergency basic services is however a developmental response which is equally appropriate to all settlements.

The results from the rapid assessment of the informal settlements within the District are depicted in Table 59 below. For comparison purposes the results from the 2011 Census and the 2016 Community Survey have also been added to the Table: 59 below. It is worth noting that both the Census 2011 and 2016 Community Survey results indicated a higher number of informal structures located not in a back yard

Table 52: Informal Settlements (Free State Provincial Informal Settlements Upgrading Strategy)

Municipality	Number of Informal Settlements	Number of Structures	Total estimated Population in Informal Settlements	Census 2011	Community Survey 2016
Dihlabeng LM	4	1466	4398	2657	3135
Maluti-a-Phofung LM	4	2720	8160	5910	8406
Nketoana LM	8	4920	14760	1528	2009
Phumelela LM	7	1080	3240	1340	1786
Setsoto LM	7	1822	5466	6479	4217
Mantsopa LM	6	396	1188	890	844
Thabo Mofutsanyana DM	36	12404	37212	18805	20396
Free State	143	63359	190077	80300	76000

Data Source: Free State Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy

1.1.3 Urban Settlement

While apartheid-era planning continues to cast a long shadow, with cities plagued by low densities, inefficiency, and extensive commutes, our five key urban centers – Bethlehem/Bohlokong, Clarens/Kgubetswana, Paul Roux/Fateng Tse Ntsho, Rosendal/Mautse, and Fouriesburg/Mashaeng stand as pillars of economic strength.

Bethlehem/Bohlokong

The following also make up Bethlehem and should be developed accordingly:

Wolhuterskop Provision was made for township establishment of erven that are approximately 800m² in extent.

Panorama Provision has been made for 438 erven.

Bergsig Land is earmarked for a township establishment of erven that are approximately 800m² in extent.

The following small holdings surround Bethlehem:-

Kromkloof Small Farms, Eden Small Farms, Deurgezien Small Farms, Mary Ann Small Farms and Ballyduff Small Farms

There is more development pressure on the eastern side of Bethlehem, which is the entry point to the town from Clarens. Developments located on the outskirts are becoming a trend countrywide as people tend to enjoy the tranquillity and harmony offered by these areas. Also, there is now a trend to move away from the city centre due to many reasons, which include congestion.

In the case of Bethlehem, Council has disposed of a number of erven in the east of Bethlehem with the aim of stimulating economic development in that region. The proposed developments include mixed use developments. The Municipality will focus on upgrading the bulk infrastructure in order to accommodate the increasing demand.

Bakenpark Extension 5, 6 & 7

Provision was made for 1450 residential erven in Bakenpark Extension 5 which includes the following categories:

1 100 Low Cost Houses

100 Houses for Military Veterans

Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) residential erven

Bakenpark Extension 6

Provision was made for 100 erven for middle to high Income earners in Bakenpark Extension 6.

Bakenpark Extension 7

Provision was made for approximately 1600 residential erven (housing typologies) which will constitute of the following:

1.1.4 Low Cost Houses

Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme residential erven

Housing for middle to high income earners

The municipality is in the process of establishing Fateng-Tse Ntsho Extension, Phahameng is Extension in Kgubetswana and Mashaeng Extension in Fouriesburg.

Clarens/Kgubetswana

The town that first enjoyed a revival when it became something of an artists' haven during the early Nineties, is now a premium second home property town. It helps that it lies in a particularly scenic region, surrounded by Rooiberge and the Maluti Mountains to the south east; its tree-lined streets and enticing restaurants, art galleries and boutique style stores are reasons to amble away the weekend in the town's square.

Further to the above, the town is host to a variety of accommodation that includes, guest houses, selfcatering establishments, lodges and bed and breakfasts.

Many of the homes and buildings in Clarens are built using local sandstone, which gives them a unique characteristic.

Apart from the housing need in the lower income categories, there is a need for middle to high income housing.

Paul Roux/Fateng Tse Ntsho

The area is characterised as a peaceful and friendly which easily blends with nature, arts, crafts for the tranquil harmony of Paul Roux.

There are low levels of crime, causing residents to be exceptionally proud of the area.

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng

It is one of the towns with the most mixed uses in the CBD. The main entry and exit to the town are via Reitz and De La Harpe Street. It is surrounded by residential erven of approximately 1250 m2.

Mashaeng Extension 6

Provision was made for 972 residential erven in the new proposed township, Mashaeng Extension 6.

Rural Settlements

Two rural nodes were identified: The first Kransfontein and the second one is Slabberts .

Fouriesburg and Bethlehem.

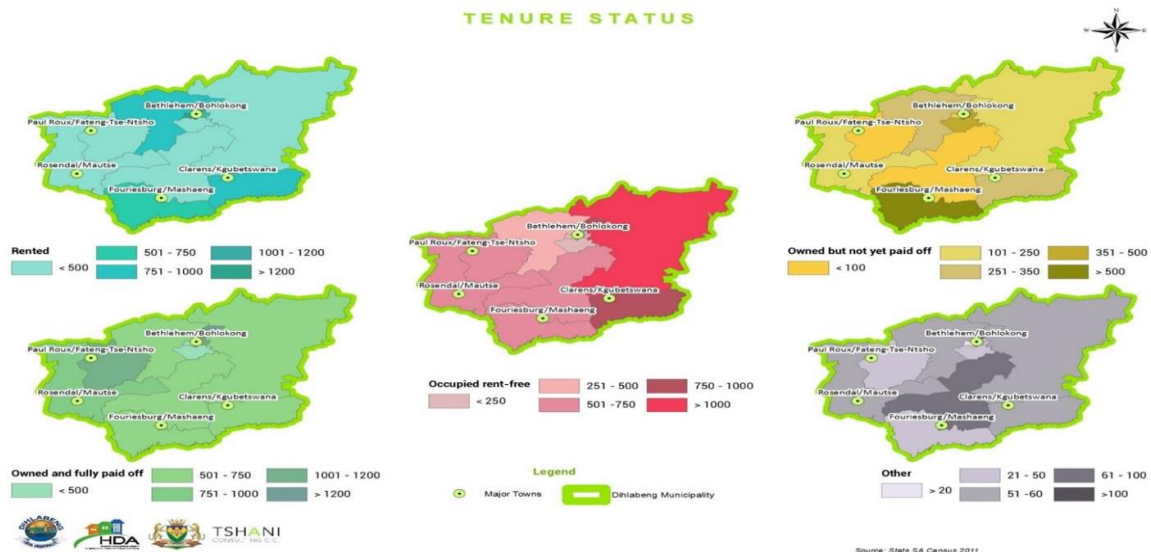
Improvement of social facilities at the identified strategic localities is proposed. The main core function of these nodes should be service delivery to the rural communities. Land uses allowed in the node consist of multipurpose community development centres as well as related social services and infrastructure that include, satellite police stations, community pay points, etc. Roads around these areas should also be prioritised.

1.1.5 Land Tenure

Tenure refers to the conditions under which land or buildings are held or occupied. Tenure is a critical aspect to consider for land usage. Most of the households have secure tenure as they fully own their properties; however second to that sees people also choosing to rent. There are some households that have alternative, safe tenure options such as renting and still paying off their properties whilst there are also some that occupy rent free.

The identified land will be further assessed to determine its best use in terms of the SDF. In some cases, the vacant land identified will be retained as open spaces.

The Municipality is in the process to fast tracking the provision of the security of tenure to the residents of Dihlabeng Local Municipality as there are still some residents without title deeds.

Map 12: Tenure Status

2.36 Access to Roads and Storm water

The Municipality is mandated in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) and other applicable legislation to provide infrastructure and services to all the people within its area of jurisdiction. Maintaining the functionality and conditions of roads and associated inventories in acceptable state is of vital importance to the vehicle operating costs in the long run. The lack of continuing upgrade and maintenance will negatively impact on the socioeconomic state of the municipality through elements such as transport costs and neighbourhood accessibility challenges amongst other things.

Furthermore, sustainable economic development is under-pinned by a sound road network. However the challenging reality of limited financial resources leads to the need for road investment optimization and prioritization. This proves to be a working rational approach towards maximizing and harmonizing the benefits of road investment choices through decision support tools like the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) in terms of Pavement Management System (PMS) and Gravel Roads Management System (GRMS). Inspection, repair and maintenance of Council owned roads is regulated in accordance with Government Gazette No. 41488, Draft Roads Policy for South Africa, 9 March 2018, White Paper On National Transport Policy, Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa

These two systems are constituted by a set of procedures of systematically evaluating alternative strategies for the monitoring, maintenance, rehabilitation, reconstruction and upgrading of roads, normally with the aid of specialized computer applications, to provide and maintain a road network effectively and to the economical transport costs.

Economic activities within the municipality consist of both agricultural and industrial sectors, and the N5 National Road, R26 and R76 roads are important transportation routes towards improving the efficiency of commerce. This results in heavy duty motor vehicles using the towns as passageways to their respective destinations. There is also a continuous urban development that leads to increased traffic volumes imposing additional pressure on the aged and gravely deteriorated roads infrastructure which needs urgent maintenance in terms of upgrading, rehabilitation and reconstruction. There is a need for a Roads

Master Plan which will serve as a guide and a strategy in new constructions and maintenance of existing roads infrastructure network. The municipality is currently using the RRAMS in the absence of the Roads Master Plan.

1.1.1 Integration of the road network

It is of pivotal importance to the development of a road management system such as a PMS and GRMS by putting in place an integrated road network of the entire study area. The integrated road network should contain the existing as well as the planned future developments to the network. This approach helps to fully support planning and its associated outcomes with a holistic network instead of a partial one as a basis. Some of the key strategic benefits behind establishing an integrated road network are as follows:

- 1) To obtain best use of the existing network through effective design, maintenance and management.
- 2) To minimize any adverse effect of the transport system on the built and natural environment and thereby improve personal health and wellbeing.
- 3) To ensure that the transport system contributes towards improving the efficiency of commerce and industry as well as the provision of sustainable economic development in appropriate locations.

1.1.2 Core mandate of the Unit:

The following services are rendered by the Roads and Storm Water unit:

- Upgrading and maintenance of gravel roads;
- Resurfacing of existing asphalt roads;
- Cleaning and opening of storm water channels, canals and pipelines;
- Repairing of damage road surfaces “potholes” and excavations for sub-surface service;
- Provision of parking places in front of new Businesses;
- Maintenance of existing taxi parking areas and provision of new taxi parking areas;
- Repairing and lying of concrete Krebs along road edges;
- Repairing and building of storm water catch pit inlets;
- Repairing and lying of interlocking paving blocks;
- Management of systems to deal with storm water in build-up areas.

Table 53: ROAD HIERARCHY IDENTIFICATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

Road Class	Functional Description	SAICE Terminology
Class 1	Trunk roads (National and inter-regional (Distributors)	Freeways, national or provincial roads
Class 2	Primary Distributors (Provincial Roads)	Urban freeways, major arterials
Class 3	District Distributors (District Roads)	Minor arterials, major collectors
Class 4	Local Distributors (Main or Collectors Roads)	Minor collectors
Class 5	Residential Access (Lightly trafficked) (Access Roads)	Local streets
Class 6	First phase of Journey for Commuters (Foot Paths)	Tracks and/or Earth Roads

1.1.3 Status of the Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)

The Integrated Transport Plan of the District needs to be updated .The TMDM has drafted the Integrated Public Transport Network Plan (IPTNP) and has been submitted to National Department of Transport for comments.

Road Classification

Within our District there are three (3) levels of authority for a specific road network:

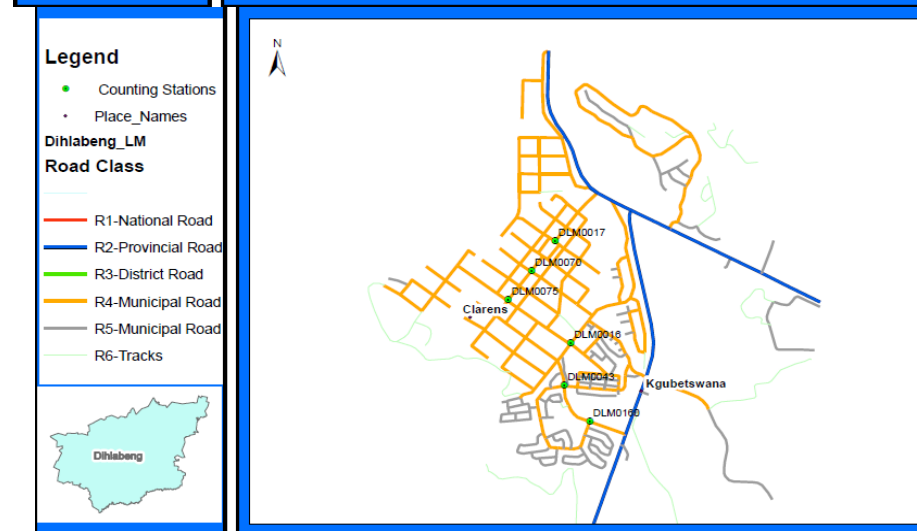
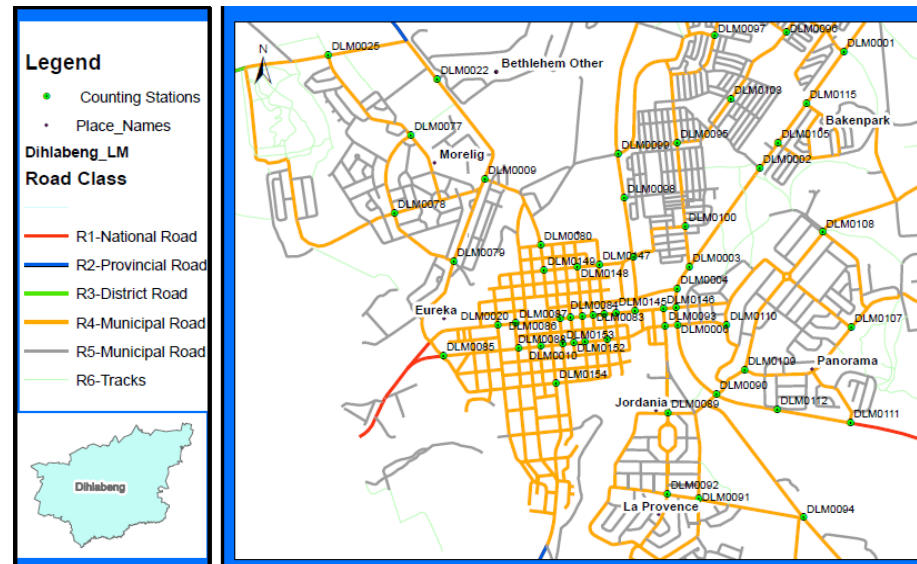
- South African National Roads Agency Limited, responsible for National roads ,
- Free State Department of Police, Roads & Transport (FSDPRT), Trunk, Main, District and Minor roads.
- Municipalities responsible for municipal roads.

Table 54: ROADS NETWORK LENGTH, CLASSIFICATION AND STATUS

ROAD NETWORK LENGTH (Km)			
Paved		Unpaved	Total
266.1		215.8	481.9
ASSET EXTENT-PAVED ROADS (Km)			
Class 3		Class 4	Class 5
3		171.5	91.6
ASSET EXTENT-UNPAVED ROADS (Km)			
Class 3		Class 4	Class 5
0		56.4	159.4
ROADS NEEDS FOR REHABILITATION & MAINTENANCE (Km)			
Rehabilitation	Diluted Emulsions	Resurfacing	Total
193.47	193.47		518.07
UNPAVED ROADS NEEDS (Km)			
Reconstruction	Regravelling	Reshaping	Blading
97.5	97.5	97.5	97.5

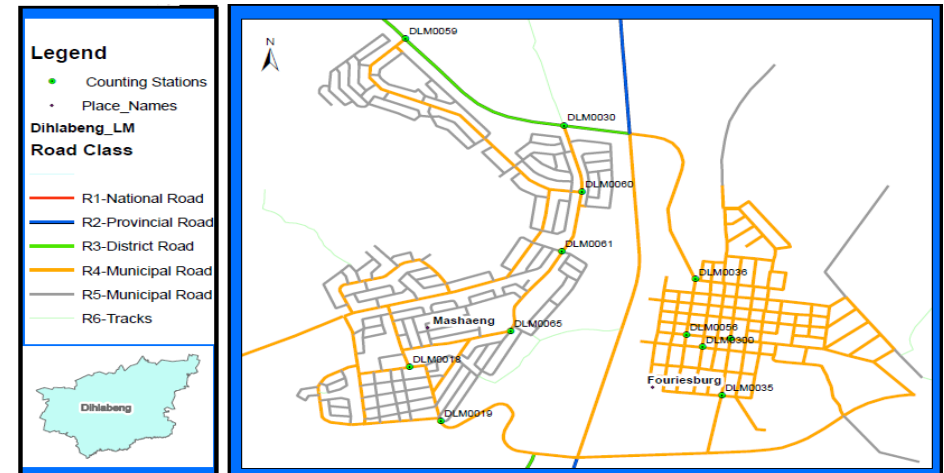
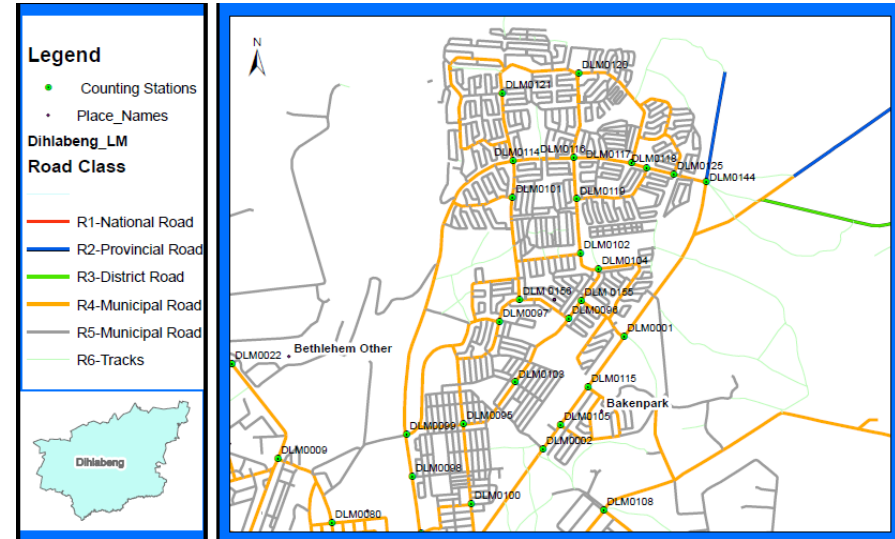
Source: TMDM Integrated Public Transport Network Plan 2021

Map 13: BETLEHEHEM ROADS HIERACHY

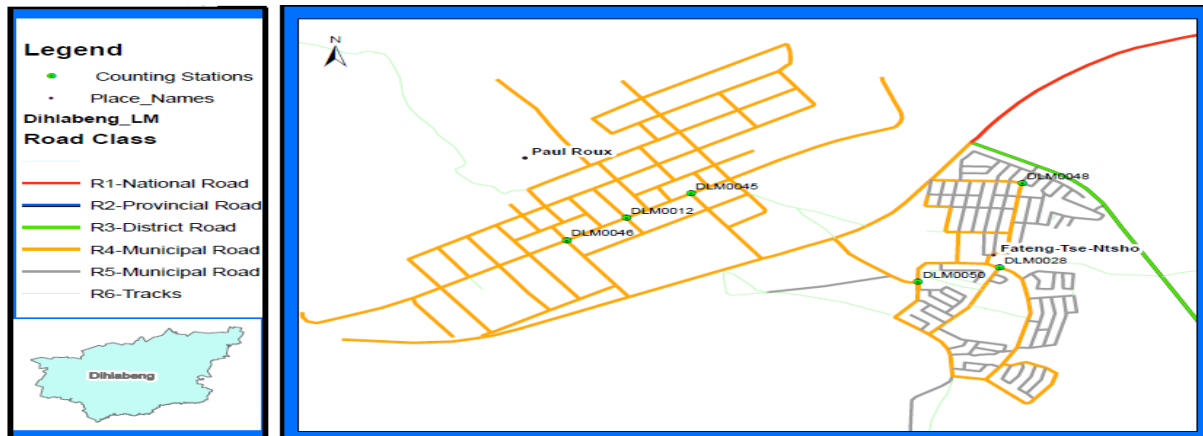


Clarens Road Hierarchy

BOHLOKONG ROADS HIERACHY



Fouriesburg Road Hierarchy

Paul Roux and Fateng-Tse-Ntsho Road Hierarchy***Rosendal and Mautse Road Hierarchy*****1.1.4 Roads:**

All areas of Dhlabeng Local Municipality have access to roads and the general state and conditions of roads through the DLM has been identified as an area that needs urgent attention as roads network is critical in promoting economic growth and tourism. The growth in road freight haulage and heavy vehicles are putting pressure on the road infrastructure network of Dhlabeng Local Municipality resulting in a need for urgent intervention in terms of maintenance. Approximately 45% of roads have reached their lifespans and therefore unable to handle the imposed loads by the increasing volume of heavy vehicles along the N5 National Road, R76 and R26 Roads through Bethlehem.

In order to address this challenge, there is a need for a pavement management system and roads master planning. Yearly maintenance plans are developed and implemented, and routine maintenance is being implemented. However, there is an urgent need of maintenance of at least 2km in length on a financial year basis in terms of rehabilitation and reconstruction of the main or collector roads such as Muller Street, Kerk Street, N5 East Bound, Riemland Road/R26, Commissioner Street/R76; to name but a few.

While all areas within the municipality have roads, their overall condition is a major concern. This is due to several factors:

- **Economic Impact:** Roads are crucial for both economic growth and tourism, and Dihlabeng's network faces pressure from:
 - **Increased Heavy Vehicle Traffic:** The growing volume of heavy vehicles, particularly on the N5, R76, and R26 roads through Bethlehem, is straining the infrastructure.
 - **Aging Infrastructure:** Roughly 45% of roads have reached the end of their lifespan, making them unable to handle the heavier loads.

Addressing the Challenge:

- **Planning and Maintenance:** The municipality recognizes the need for a comprehensive plan to manage and maintain its roads. This includes:
 - **Pavement Management System:** Implementing a system to assess and prioritize road maintenance needs.
 - **Roads Master Planning:** Developing a long-term plan for strategic road development and upgrades.
 - **Yearly Maintenance:** Although yearly maintenance plans exist, there's an urgent need for increased investment.

Specific Priorities:

- **Urgent Rehabilitation/Reconstruction:** At least 2km of critical main and collector roads need immediate attention, including:
 - Muller Street
 - Street
 - East Bound
 - Street/R76
 - Barry De Kock / Paul Laesecke Street
 - Baartman Street
 - Pienaar / Reitz Street
 - President Steyn Street
 - Plein Street

1.1.5 Rail

The municipality has approximately 4.8km railway line siding which serves the Total S.A and Pioneer Foods. The railway line sidings in the Industrial area provide an alternative option to businesses using rail as transport option. The railway sidings requires continuous maintenance on an annual basis to keep it functional as well as compliance With the Railway Safety Regulator Act No. 16 of 2002.

- This north-south railway line is running through the Dihlabeng Municipality for the transportation on goods and services. This railway line links Bethlehem with towns outside Dihlabeng such as Valsrivier, Arlington, Reitz, and Kransfontein. The main railway line, between the North West Province via Kroonstad and KwaZulu Natal Province, extends through the municipal area.
- Dihlabeng is also linked to the Gauteng and Cape Provinces through a railway line, traversing the Municipality, and linking to the towns of Reitz and Bloemfontein.

1.1.6 Airfield

- There is one airfield and several landing strips within the municipality. The landing strips are owned by the farmers and other individuals for private use. Bethlehem has one Airfield, which is mainly used by crop spraying aircraft and for the repairing of aircrafts. Paramount Aviation Academy is an exclusive aviation school in the town of Bethlehem.

- The Airfield resides at an elevation of 1,695 m above mean sea level. It has two runways: 11/29 has an asphalt surface measuring 1 175 by 15 metres and 13/31 with a grass surface measuring 1 311 by 46 metres. This means that the Airfield is able to be used all year round for passenger and cargo distribution throughout the country. This is an important aspect which should be expanded upon further. Furthermore, the airfield is used by the South African Weather Services.

1.1.7 Public Transport:

- Taxis provide predominant public transport to the people of Dihlabeng Local Municipality. Sound and solid transport infrastructure remains crucial to generating economic growth, alleviating poverty, reducing inequality and increasing domestic and international competitiveness. Transport infrastructure and services support economic growth and development by connecting people and goods to markets. The development and maintenance of an efficient and competitive transport system is a key objective. Taxis are also the main form of transportation for long distance trips to Vereeniging, Bloemfontein, Qwa – Qwa and other surrounding towns.

Table 55: STATUS OF MUNICIPAL ROADS

STATUS QUO OF MUNICIPAL ROADS	
Bethlehem/Bohlokong	There is a total sum of 253.94 km (paved/unpaved) of road network in Bethlehem and Bohlokong combined, of which 69.73% is paved and 30.27% is unpaved. Out of that 69.73% of paved network, 71.68% of flexible pave in Bethlehem is in poor condition and 86.82% of roads in Bohlokong are in poor condition.
Clarens/Kgubetswana	There is 38.28km (paved/unpaved) of road network in Clarens and Kgubetswana combined, and 45.59% is paved and 54.41% is unpaved. Out of that 52.87% of paved network, 55.95% is in poor condition.
Rosendal/Mautse	There is 48.97km (paved/unpaved) of road network in Rosendal/Mautse and 15.40% is paved and 84.60% is unpaved. About 84.8% of flexible has gravely deteriorated and therefore suitable Maintenance action is required. About 84.60% of unpaved network is in need of upgrade to interlocking or flexible paved.
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	There is 69.784 km (paved/unpaved) of road network in Fouriesburg and Mashaeng combined, and 31.81% is paved and 68.19% is unpaved. In paved network, about 45.79% of flexible is in poor conditions and relevant Maintenance action is required.
Paul Roux/Fateng tse Ntsho	There is 42.34 km (Paved/unpaved) of road network in Paul Roux and Fateng tse Ntsho combined, and 36.94% is paved and 63.06% is unpaved. About 96.13% of the paved network is in poor conditions and relevant maintenance action is required.

Table 56: ROADS STATISTICS PER TOWN

Town	Dihlabeng LM Paved Roads (Km)		
	Flexible	Interlocking	Total
Bethlehem	39,72	0	177,07
Bohlokong	114,53	22,82	
Total BHM/Bohlo	154,25	22,82	
Paul Roux	2,98	0	15,64
Fateng Tse Ntsho	0	12,66	
Total PR/FTN	2,98	12,66	
Rosendal	1,13	0	7,54
Mautse	0	6,41	
Total Rose/Maitse	1,13	6,41	
Clarens	7,63	0	17,45
Kgubetswana	0	9,82	
Total Clarens/Kgub	7,63	9,82	
Fouriesburg	7,63	0	22,2
Mashaeng	1,94	12,64	
Total Four/Masha	9,57	12,64	
Total	175,56	64,35	239,9

Town	Dihlabeng LM Unpaved Roads (Km)		
	Gravel	Earth	Total
Bethlehem	0	0	76,872
Bohlokong	67,37	9,502	
Total Beth/Bohlo	67,37	9,502	
Paul Roux	5,636	10,899	26,7
Fateng Tse Ntsho	0	10,165	
Total PR/FTN	5,636	21,064	
Rosendal	0	21,636	41,43
Mautse	0	19,794	
Total Rose/Mautse	0	41,430	
Clarens	2,122	15,168	20,828
Kgubetswana	1,081	2,457	
Total Clarens/Kgub	3,203	17,625	
Fouriesburg	0	15,241	47,584
Mashaeng	7,619	24,724	
Total Four/Masha	7,619	39,965	
Total	83,828	129,586	213,414

Table 57: STORM WATER DRAINAGE

Maintenance Plan	Yes	01 July 2019 - 31 June 2020
Approved Service Level	N/A	N/A
Projects to improve access	On-going Exercise	RRAMS and MIG

Table 58: STATUS OF STORMWATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM

TOWN	BRIDGES	CULVERTS	
		MAJOR	LESSER
Bethlehem/Bohlokong	3	6	58
Paul-Roux/ Fateng Tse Ntsho	1	2	6
Rosendal/Mautse	1	1	4
Fouriesburg/ Mashaeng	0	1	20
Clarens/Kgubetswana	0	2	15
TOTAL	5	12	103

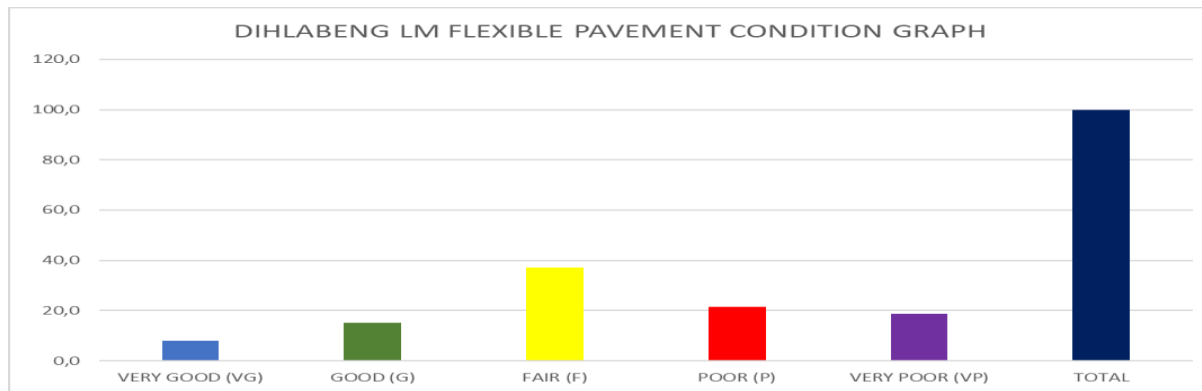
- Part B of Schedule 5 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) outlines the powers and functions exclusive to the Municipality and one of those is the maintenance of storm water drainage system of the Municipality. The quality of the Municipal roads is affected directly by the maintenance of the storm water systems for if these systems are not effectively maintained they damage the roads infrastructure. There's a need of routine maintenance with the use of special equipment to re-effect the functionality of the storm water lesser culverts.

1.1.8 Social Facilities with Access to Roads & Storm Water:

- SAPS; Fire Brigade Stations
- Clinics And Hospitals;
- Schools, Colleges And Libraries;
- Churches, Sports Grounds, and such other facilities.
- Cemeteries

Table 59: COST ESTIMATES FOR THE ROAD NETWORK IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

ITEM NO.	PROGRAMME	COST ESTIMATE
1	PAVED NETWORK	
1.1	Resurfacing	R 2 352 684 828
1.2	Rehabilitation	
1.3	Reconstruction	
SUB TOTAL 1		R 2 352 684 828
2	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	
2.1	Upgrade to interlocking concrete blocks / flexible	R 2 472 500 000
SUB TOTAL 2		R 2 472 500 000
3	UNPAVED NETWORK	
3.1	Blading	R 9 609 123
3.2	Dust Treatment	R 7 460 575
3.3	Reshaping	R 14 206 223
3.4	Re-graveling	R 33 411 815
3.5	Reconstruction	R 94 797 108
SUB TOTAL 3		R 159 484 844
GRAND TOTAL		R 4 984 669 672

Graphs 16: BELOW DEPICT THE FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT CONDITIONS OF DLM**Table 60: BELOW DEPICT THE AVERAGE DEFECTS OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT CONDITIONS**

	Average Degree	Average Extent		Average Degree	Average Extent
FAILURE	1,9	2	PUMPING	0,3	0,3
PATCHING	1	1	PATCHING	2	2
BRITTLE	2	1	POTHOLE	1	2
BLEEDING	1,2	1	CROCODILE CRACK	2,6	2,8
DEFORM	1,3	1			
CRACK	1,8	2			

Table 61: AVAILABILITY OF ROAD NETWORK PER TOWN

INFRASTRUCTURE	BETHLEHEM /BOHLOKONG	FOURIESBURG /MASHAENG	CLARENS/ KGUBETSWANA	ROSENDAL/ MAUTSE	PAUL ROUX/ FATENG-TSE-NTSHO
Roads	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rail	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Air	Yes	No	No	No	No
Public Transport	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

1.1.9 Corridors and Linkages

Development routes are identified for spatial and economic planning purposes, as roads and/or railway routes associated with the movement of goods and people. The high transportation function creates the opportunity for economic activity to take place along these movement corridors, particularly at junctions. These occur at various levels, from local development corridors along the main streets of the towns or even along rivers, to Regional and Provincial Corridors. Different types of corridors can be distinguished, such as development corridors, movement corridors and cavity corridors:

The types of corridors have been identified within the municipality:

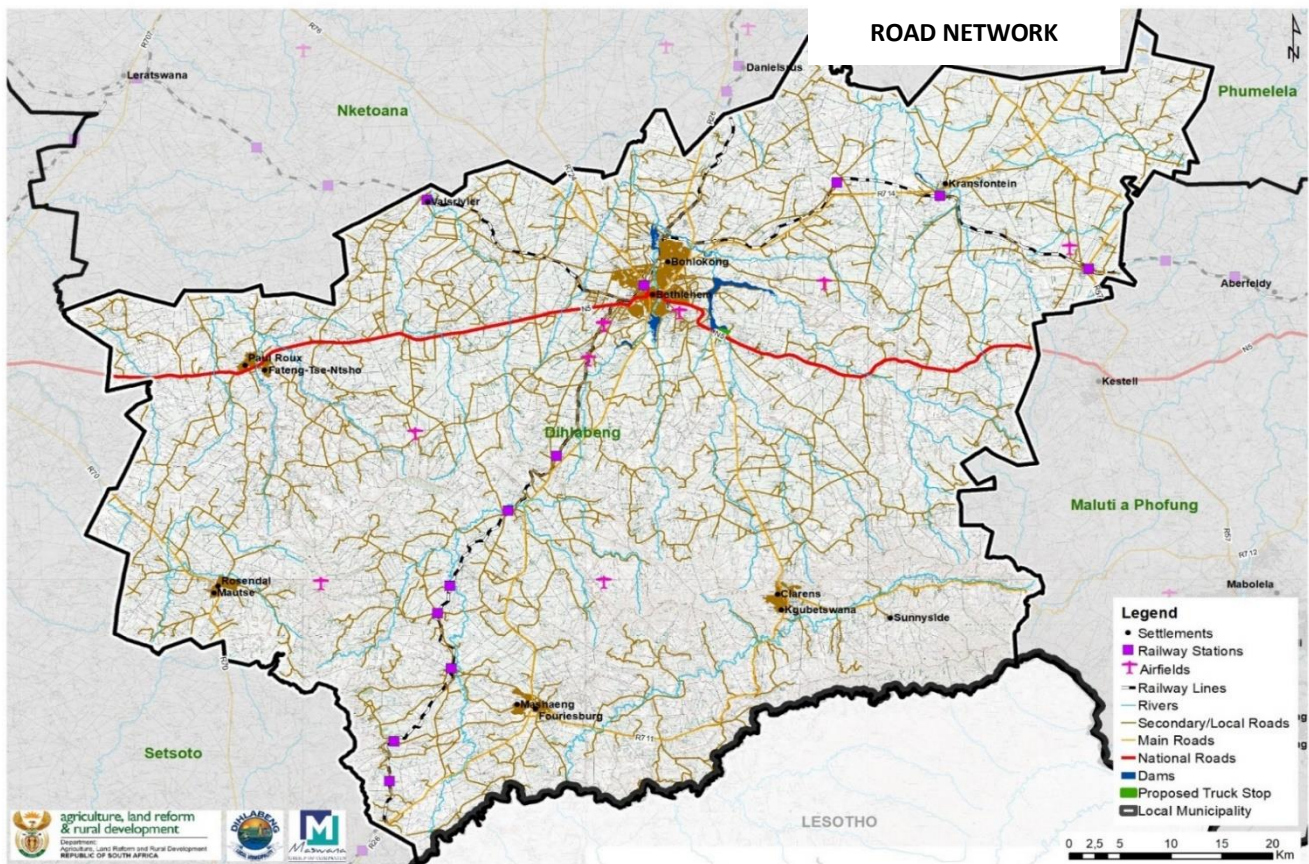
- Provincial Transport Corridor
- Primary Route , International Linkage and Secondary Route
- Linkage Route and Tourism Route

In summary, the table below depicts the corridors Within the Dihlabeng Local Municipality:

Table 62: CORRIDORS WITHIN THE DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

ROUTE TYPE	ROUTE NAME	ROUTE DISCRIPTION
Transport Corridor/Primary Route	East–West Corridor (N5)	Connects Harrismith to Bloemfontein cutting through Bethlehem. Identified as a Transport Corridor Within the Free State Province Spatial Development Plan
International Linkage/Secondary Route	North–South Corridor (R26)	Links Bethlehem to Fouriesburg and Lesotho in the south and the greater Free State Province to the north.
Linkage Route	North east route (R714). - South-west route (R711) - R70 - R76	R714 -Connects Bethlehem to Warden through the R714. R711- Connects Bethlehem, Clarensand Fouriesburg. R70- Intersects Rosendal, connecting Senekal to Ficksburg. R76- Connects Bethlehem to Lindley.
Tourism Route	North, South and East route (R712) - East – west route (R711)	R712- Connects Bethlehem to Clarensand Clarensto the Golden Gate Highlands National Pak. R711- Connects Clarensto Fouriesburg.

Map 14: ROAD NETWORK



2.37 Sports, Arts, Culture and Recreation

The IDP outlines the generally poor condition in terms of the state and variety of sporting facilities throughout the Dihlabeng Local Municipality. The nature and extent of the challenges is complex and easily noticeable in the units of Dihlabeng Local Municipality. The challenges range from the shortage of playing fields and lack of maintenance therefore to unavailability of other sporting codes. The proposals that need to be pursued per unit are as follows:

Rosendal/Mautse:

Rosendal Stadium should also be considered for a hub by erecting another multipurpose court in the vicinity of the stadium. The provision of a pavilion with change rooms should be considered. Upgrading of Mautse stadium is completed.

Clarens/Kgubetswana:

Maintenance of stadiums and open grounds is ongoing, and most of the teams in the area use them for on daily basis.

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng:

Mashaeng Stadium has been upgraded. Construction of multipurpose courts outside the stadium should be considered. Maintenance of open grounds is considered as most of the teams in the area use them on daily basis. Upgrading of the show grounds should be considered.

Paul Roux/Fateng tse Ntsho:

Fateng tse ntsho Stadium has been upgraded. Maintenance of open grounds should be considered because most of the team in the area use the grounds on daily basis. Paul Roux tennis courts and bowling court needs to be upgraded.

Bethlehem/Bohlokong:

Bohlokong Stadium pavilion is upgraded and completed to meet the standard of safety at sport and recreational event act, and upgrading of the swimming pools should be considered. Maintenance of Goblepark stadium should be considered. Bethlehem Showground's needs to be upgraded. Open grounds needs to be maintained.

Table 63: SPORTS FACILITIES AS PER TOWNS

TOWN	SPORT FACILITIES	SITUATION
Rosendal	Mautse Stadium (1)	Upgraded, complete and Well maintained
	Rosendal Stadium (1)	Well maintained but Changing rooms are Dilapidated and need to be upgraded.
	Open grounds (2)	In good condition, needs to be maintained.
Clarens	Kgubetswana Stadium (1)	Upgraded, complete and Well maintained
	Open Grounds (2)	Need to be well maintained.
Fouriesburg	Mashaeng Sports Stadium (1)	The stadium is new and well maintained
	Fouriesburg showground (1)	Needs upgrading

	Open grounds (2)	Needs to be maintained
Paul Roux	Fateng tse Ntsho sports stadium (1)	The stadium is new and well maintained
	Open grounds (2)	Needs to be well maintained
Bethlehem/Bohlokong/Bakenpark	Bohlokong Stadium (1)	The field is well maintained. Pavilion completed.
	Gobble Park Stadium (1)	The field is well maintained.
	Golf Course (1)	The field is well maintained
	Multipurpose courts (4)	Well maintained
	Bakenpark Stadium (1)	The stadium needs to be upgraded.
	Bohlokong Sports Ground at Phase 7. (1)	Need to be upgraded

1.1.1 Arts and Culture

The nature and extent of the challenges is complex and easily noticeable in the units of Dihlabeng Local Municipality. The challenges range from the shortage of Arts and Cultural Centres and lack of maintenance therefore to unavailability of Arts and Cultural Centres. The proposals that need to be pursued per unit are as follows:

The communities who are located in the periphery should be prioritized in the provision of services. Clarens Arts and Cultural Centre provides the communities of the municipality With access to the center, however it should be extended in order to accommodate communities in the periphery, particularly communities from areas such as Bethlehem/Bohlokong and Fouriesburg/Mashaeng who have limited access to them. The need for Arts and Culture Centres has been highlighted by the communities.

Table 64: HERITAGE SITES PER TOWN

TOWN/UNIT	SITE NAME	SITUATION
Rosendal	Motouleng	Good
	Cultural Village	Need to be repaired
Clarens	Sand Stone Methodist Church	Good
	Titanic Rock	Good
	Monument of the Square	Good
Fouriesburg	Fertility Caves	Good
	Dutch Reformed Church	Good
	President Steyn House	Good
	Salpeterkrans	Good
Paul Roux	Dinosaur	Good
Bethlehem	Old Nazareth Mission Church	Good
	Baartman Wagon House Museum	Good
	Soul Plaatjie Dam	Good
	Battel of Bethlehem Monument	Good

2.38 Parks and Cemeteries

1.1.1 Parks

Bethlehem

Panorama

- OomBossiepark- it is a park used by the kids and members of community. It is in Panorama (2275) at Davie du Preeze and Koos Jordan Street.
- PresDieddericks Park, an open Park With English Oak trees
- Gemsbok Park – a Park situated at (2811) President Diedericks Street
- S.A.P Park – situated at (2011) President Diedericks Street
- Pane/ East Park

Jordania

- Plein Streer Park – A big circle in Jordania, situated in Pein Street
- Impala Park used by the community in Impala Street
- Gemsbok Park – used by community in Gemsbok street
- Waterbok Park – used by community and kids and situated in Waterbokstreet
- Damvaal Park – used by community for fishing next to Lock athlone dam (1021)
- Damvaal Park – used by the community (1023)

Middle Town

- Pretoriouskloof Park – A small park next to shell Garage and the kloof
- Basotho Park – It is a park used by everyone (Social Park) next to the river

Bohlokong

- Next to Housing offices – A welcoming park at the entrance of the location, and is situated next to the Municipal Housing offices.
- Mediclinic Park – Situated in Riemland road, front opposite medi clinic gate
- Post Office Park – Park next to Bohlokong Library
- Thejane Park - Park next to Bodikela primary school7
- Thejane Park - Park next to Church
- Micherelpark - Park next to Reatshedis Funeral Parlour
- Phase 7 Park – situated in Lamond road
- Egypt Park – situated in Ward 5, Nketsing Street
- Naledi Park - situated in Naled Location, next to Zion church
- Extantion 1 (1) – a park situated next to Nthute Primary school. It is normally used by the Ward Councilor to hold meetings
- Extension 1 (2) – a park also situated next to Nthute Primary school known as Mmetlapark
- Giyane Park – situated next to Bethlehem Comprehensive school
- Congo Park – A park used by the Community

Bakenpark

- Bakenpark – A park used by the Community and Bakenpark Primary school
- Moederkerkpark - A park used by the Community, well maintained , next to Moederkerk

Eureka

- Gambridge Park – A small portion of land used by the community, normally used for exercising.
- Wessels Park - situated in Cambridge and Commissioner street
- Paul Roux Park -A park on the exit road to Paul Roux, next to Correctional Services.
- Pre.Steyn Park – (2) in President Steyn Street.

Morelig

- President Reitz park- Saron Park – Passmore Park

- Us Park used by the Community next to Church at Kedron Street
- Ben Schoeman park at Schoeman street
- Pres Steyn park (2) used by the community at President Steyn street

Table 65: PARKS MAINTENANCE

Team	Resources	Machinery /Vehicle
Lawnmower Team	20 Operators 20 Sheen pads 20 Helmet 20 Beeps	3 To Truck Ride on lawn mower Bush cutter Kudu
Pruning Team	5 Labours 2 Chainsaw 20 Meter rope 4 Hand sag 4 Snuesker	Tractor With the trailer or 4tonne truck (Crane 8 ton truck and 4 to truck Cherry picker)
General Team	6 Labours 4 Spades 2 Iron reeks 4 blare hark	Tractor With the trailer
Development Team	Labour 18 meter net 4 blare hark 3 homer affairs	3 Ton truck
Tractor Team	2 Drivers 2 Gloves 2 Nose Bags	Tractor and Slashes township Tractor and Hover machine

1.1.2 CEMETERIES

Table 66: STATUS AND CAPACITY OF CEMETERIES

CEMETERY (NAME)	LOCATION	CAPACITY		
		GRAVES	CURRENT USAGE (NR OF GRAVES)	REMAINING CAPACITY (NR OF GRAVES)
Maineng cemetery	Bohlokong		Full	Full (Only reserved graves left)
Vuka cemetery	Bohlokong		Full	Full (Only reserved graves left)
Next to Comprehensive School	Bohlokong		Full	Full (Only reserved graves left)
Ritcher street(behind Max- o- Meats)	Bethlehem		Full	
Muller street (Anglo Boer cemetery war)	Bethlehem		Full	
Morelig cemetery (Next to Army camp)	Morelig		Full	
Utopia cemetery(Next to Meets road)	Morelig		High maintenance 512 Adults graves, 188 Children Low maintenance. 558 Adults 103 Children	

Table 67: MAINTENANCE OF CEMETERIES

CEMETERY	CURRENT STATUS/ STATE OF DEVELOPMENT
Bohlokong	Maineng: fenced With palisade fence. Vuka: fenced With palisade fence.
Bakenpark	Not fenced
Bethlehem	Ritcher cemetery: fenced With normal thorn wire (must be re-fenced). Muller cemetery: fenced With diamond mech. Morelig cemetery: fenced With diamond mech the other half With Devils fork fence. Currently Etopia Cemeteries approved on extension.
Fouriesburg /Mashaeng	Site identification completed and all studies done. Application With MIG to be done in order to fence and peg the site.
Rosendal / Mautse	Municipal Site is currently a commonage. MIG Approval for R7 700 000.00 for 20202/2021 financial year
Clarens/ Kgubetswana	Site identification completed and all studies done. Awaiting comments from Dept. of Agriculture. Access road report submitted to Department of Roads and Transport.
Paul Roux/ Fateng tse Ntsho	Current Cemetery still has a lifespan of an estimated 40 years, G4 application has been submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs.

Table 68: SCHEDULE OF CEMETERIES

CEMETERY LOCATION	FREQUENCY
Bohlokong	Clean cemetery twice a year With temporary workers (EPWP) for a period of 3 months, in Maineng, Vuka and Comprehensive.
Bakenpark	Clean cemetery twice a year With temporary workers (EPWP) for a period of 3 months, in Bakenpark.
Bethlehem	Parks cut the grass on a four week circle and With the cemetery workers, in Ritcher, Muller, Morelig and Utopia.
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	Needs to be Updated
Paul – Roux/ Fateng tse Ntsho	Needs to be Updated
Clarens/ Kgubetswana	Needs to be Updated
Rosendal/ Mautse	Needs to be Updated

2.40 Environmental Management

1.1.1.1. CLIMATE AND RESILIENCE

Global Warming is caused by human activity, which has had the most influential impact on climate change. Global warming is defined by the UNFCCC as “the increase in the earth’s temperature, in part due to emissions of greenhouse gases (GHG’s) associated with human activities such as burning fossil fuels, biomass burning, cement manufacture, cow and sheep rearing, deforestation and other land-use changes.”

Climate change is already having and will continue to have far reaching impacts on human livelihoods. As a result, policy and development plans must take cognizance of the implications of a changing climate and develop strategies for both mitigation and adaptation for a changing climate.

Recent studies within South Africa which involves climate change modeling and associated projections all show conclusively that the indicators of climate change in South Africa are likely to include:

- Higher temperatures.
- Altered rainfall patterns.
- More frequent or intense extreme weather events, including heat waves, droughts, storms, and floods.
- Rising sea levels.

The implications of the above predicted weather and climatic changes will impact on the physical environment which will ultimately impact on the sustainability of human livelihoods. Future planning initiative programmes must take into consideration the risks, impacts, and limitations imposed by climate change, such as increased temperatures; changes in precipitation levels; increased storm events; tidal surges, and sea-level rise; and consider adaptation measures.

The general climate of the Free State province reflects moderate ranges of rainfall, temperatures, and evaporation. The region has elements of both the humid eastern region and arid western region. The Free State is a summer-rainfall region. Its winters are extremely cold, especially towards the eastern mountainous regions where temperatures can drop to as low as -9.5°C. The western and southern parts are semi-arid.

1.1.2 AIR AND WATER QUALITY

There is also air and water quality distress within the Municipality, where agriculture and sewage management failure has negatively impacted on air and water quality. Poor agricultural practices have resulted in nutrient pollution, and overloading and poor maintenance of municipal sewage treatment works has resulted in waste being discharged into river systems. Therefore, this resulted in the deterioration of rivers and wetlands health which has impacted on the services that these systems provides and the biodiversity they support

1.1.3 Climate:

Dihlabeng Municipality like the other eastern parts of the Free State Province has a climate characterised by warm to hot summers and cold winters with possible snowfall.

The mean average rainfall ranges between 600 mm and 750 mm in Dihlabeng Local Municipality which is the same as the whole district. Frost occurs usually from May up to early October in the eastern Free State.

Due to changing climatic conditions because of global warming, future planning in the region should seek to consider the mitigation of climate change, including the

- Curbing of greenhouse emissions associated with transport and electricity use.
- Extreme weather conditions such as drought and flooding can have a negative influence on water management areas, rivers, and wetlands.
- The Free State Climate Change Response Strategy (2013) has indicated that the province should expect warmer and wetter winters and hotter, drier summers in the future.
- Free State Province has been experiencing extreme weather events which may have been attributed by climate change impacts which include drought, heat waves, frost, flooding, and storms. In recent years (5 – 10 years) the Free State Province has been declared a disaster area in terms of drought. Dihlabeng Local Municipality, especially in Paul Roux, was one of the local municipalities in the Free State Province which were mostly affected by these disasters.
- The implications of the above-predicted climate change impacts and climatic changes will impact on the physical environment which will ultimately impact on the sustainability of human livelihoods. Dihlabeng LM is prone to various disasters which some of which may be related to climate change namely:
 - Drought

- Hail
- Windstorm
- Tornado
- Floods
- Structural fires
- Veld fires
- Hazmat transportation
- Transport motor vehicles
- Snow

1.1.4 Land cover:

There are over 20 land cover types in Dihlabeng Local Municipality. The largest land cover type is unimproved natural grassland which covers just over half of the total area of DLM. Commercial dry land cultivation is the second largest land cover type followed by urban/build up areas and irrigated agriculture.

Topography:

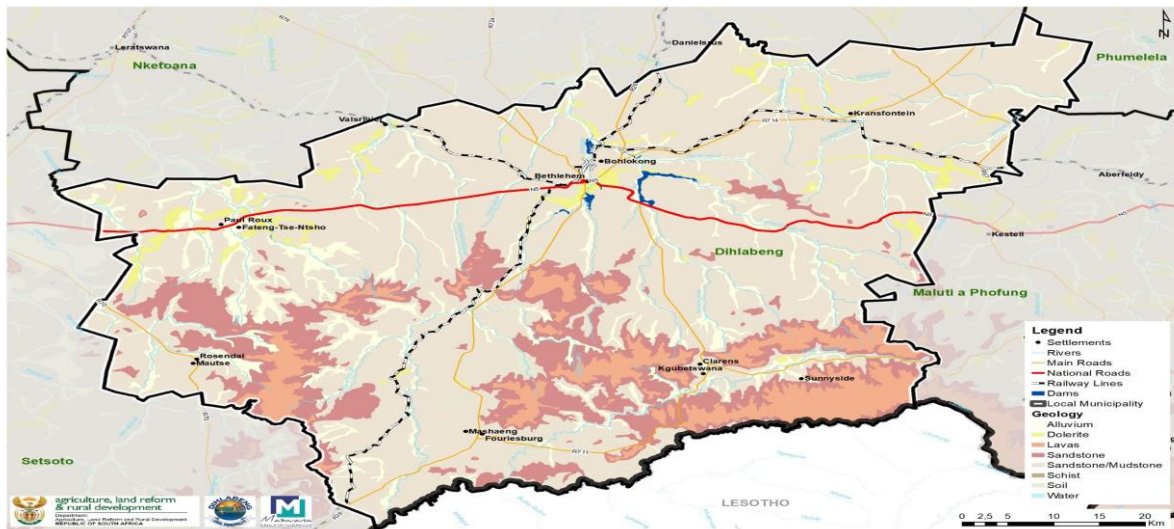
The elevation in DLM varies between 1400 and 2600 meters above sea level, with the highest parts being in the central and south eastern parts of the municipality. Large parts of the DLM mainly in the southern and central parts of the municipality have a slope greater than 7% and this correspond with the area of ridges. The aspect, through its influence on solar heating, air temperature and moisture, affects vegetation and aspects distribution.

1.1.5 Geology:

The geology of DLM is dominated by the Molteno formation. The Tarkastad subgroup also occurs and is largely found in the north eastern part of DLM. The Drakensburg and Clarens formations occur in south west, the central and south eastern part of DLM. DLM is underlain by andesitic lava of the Drakensburg formation and this occurs in association with mudstones, shale and sandstone of the Clarens formation, molten formation and Elliot formation Dykes and sills resulting from dolerite intrusions also occur in the area. Alluvium occur in some drainage channels and talus (coarse alluvium) on some steep hill slopes (Department of Rural Development and Land.

Reform, 2009). In some areas e.g. Clarens colluvium is moderately expansive/shrinking (Blight, 2005). Construction techniques and this increases construction cost and has implications for development.

No significant mineral deposit have been found or are being exploited in DLM. Gravel mining and sandstone cutting are the main mining activities in DLM. Mudstone is utilized for brick manufacturing. Due to the geology of the area, ground water is an important resource in DLM. It is pumped for use in agriculture and for human consumption. The water quality is generally high, containing less than 30mg /me of dissolved solids (Bosch, 2001). The Elliot formation is characterized by vertebrate fossils and fossils occur widely in DLM. The occurrence of fossils has implications for excavation and mining activities, which have to take into consideration impact on fossils.

Map 15: Geology

Source: Dhlabeng LM SDF 2023

1.1.6 Ecology:

The DLM falls within the grassland biome. The grassland biome in the Free State is home to a range of species of flora and fauna, some of which are Red Data listed such as the Grey Crowned Crane, Cape Vulture and Blue Crane (River Health Programme, 2003). The south east part of Eastern Mountain Biodiversity Hotspot (the Maloti – Drakensburg Mountains biodiversity hotspot (MDTP) and the Golden Gate Highlands National Park. Globally significant plant and animal biodiversity occurs in the area. The area is also an important water catchment for Lesotho and South Africa. The area provides habitat for a range of specialized floral and faunal species with up to 300 endemic and about 500 near endemic flowering plant species (MDTP).

In DLM, the Eastern Free State Sandy Grass Land vegetation around Bethlehem is threatened by human activities. Climate change and pollution also threatens biodiversity. The riverbanks in Dhlabeng host a unique vegetation type known as ‘riparian bush’ or ‘gallery bush’. This vegetation is distinctive to the Free State and North West provinces. Riparian bush generally consist of indigenous trees and dense undergrowth although alien vegetation such as poplar and blue gum trees can also occur. Some of the indigenous trees which occur in riparian areas are White Stinkwood (*Celtis Africana*), Wild Olive (*Olea Africana*), Buffalo Thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*), Sweet Thorn (*Acacia Karoo*) and River Bush Willow.

1.1.7 Environmental Concerns for Municipality

Most of the land area of DLM is covered by grassland. The Dhlabeng environment, due to its endangered vegetation is mostly sensitive. In addition to vegetation, sensitive areas in Dhlabeng also include riparian areas, dams, ridges and wetlands. The environment in Dhlabeng is generally in a good condition; however, injudicious subdivision of land for change in use or land redistribution can lead to mismanagement of land and inefficient use of resources.

The major challenges that are being experienced With regard to environmental conservation in Dhlabeng are:

- Silting-up of dams; Smoke pollution (mainly fires for cooking purposes e.g. Coal, Gas, and veld fires) creates a potential health danger and also has an influence on the ecosystem;

- The lack of proper sanitation poses a serious threat of pollution of underground and surface water which in turn influences health;

1.1.8 Littering:

Overgrazing and erosion; and Vegetation is currently being depleted at a rapid rate for fire wood.

These factors have negative effects on the environment itself and are also detrimental to tourism and economic growth. Land management by emerging farmers in the area is also concern. The emerging farmers do not currently receive any guidance or training in terms of soil conservation and there is a need to provide them with training. In DLM, riparian areas are valuable for tourism however such areas are sensitive. The EMF for Dihlabeng should take cognisance of current, planned and potential economic activities in riparian areas. Economic development initiatives should balance economic development and conservation. Some of the conservation activities would directly enhance sectors such as tourism ventures based on conservation of natural resource.

Table 69: MAIN LAND COVER TYPES WITHIN DLM

LAND USE	TOTAL HECTARES	%
Grassland, thicket bush land and rock	244309	51.39
Cultivated land	2230057	46.92
Conservation	4345	0.91
Residential	2922	0.61
Forestry	701	0.15
Subsistence farming	64	0.01
Mining	22	0.005

Table 70: CONSERVATION AND PROTECTION OF VEGETATION TYPES

VEGETATION TYPE	CONSERVATION STATUS	BIOME	GROUP	BIOREGION	PROTECTION STATUS	AREA KM	AREA%
Basotho Montane Shrubland	Vulnerable	Grassland Biome	Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion	Mesic Highveld Grassland Bioregion	Poorly protected	359.29245	7.578563
Eastern Free State Clay Grassland	Endangered	Grassland Biome	Mesic Highveld Grass and Bioregion	Mesic Highveld Grass and Bioregion	Hardly protected	1626.74958	34.31306
Eastern Free State Sandy Grassland	Endangered	Grassland Biome	Mesic Highveld rass and Bioregion	Mesic Highveld Grass and Bioregion	Poorly protected	2308.23085	48.68756
Eastern Temperate Freshwater Wetlands	Least threatened	Azonal Vegetation	Fresh water Wetlands	Fresh water Wetlands	Poorly protected	10.43328	0.220069
Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland	Least threatened	Grassland Biome	Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion	Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion	Hardly protected	254.99285	5.37857
Northern Drakensberg Highland Grassland	Least threatened	Azonal Vegetation	Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion	Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion	Well protected	179.09749	3.777707
Northern Free State Shrubland	Least threatened	Azonal Vegetation	Mesic Highveld Gras and Bioregion	Mesic Highveld Grass and Bioregion	Not protected	2.10798	0.044464

Table 71: DLM AGGREGATE LAND AREA IN EACH CONSERVATION STATUS CATEGORY

CONSERVATION STATUS	AREA KM	AREA%
Endangered	3934.98043	83.00062671
Vulnerable	359.29245	7.578563363
Least Threatened	446.6316	9.42080993

Table 72: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTICES

KPAs / KRAs	ACTIVITIES / KEY OUTPUTS?	WHAT ARE YOUR ACHIEVEMENTS?	WHAT WERE THE CHALLENGES?
Support Environment Planning & Management in Municipalities s	Facilitate the inclusion /consideration of environmental planning and programmes in the IDP during the draft process.	Ability to form part of the interested and affected parties during public hearings as well as comment on EIA processes. Development of a Draft standard Air quality management by- law. The environmental officer working With the horticulture to take the tree planting policy to the council. All Environmental related by-laws were drafted and have gone through the public participation processes, awaiting policy committee to sit and endorse the by-laws.	The municipality to Priorities Environmental Programmes and initiatives.
Facilitate and coordinate environmental capacity building and awareness initiatives	Identify environmental capacity gaps Within the municipalities in line With the DFFE	The environmental officer helped to identify the environmental awareness calendar days that need to be celebrated in the municipality.	
	Facilitate capacity building initiatives for the municipalities	Environmental officer together With Department Forestry, Fisheries and Environment, Good Green Deeds Beneficiaries, conducted Education awareness to different school and community around DLM regarding climate change.	
	Facilitate and coordinate environmental education and awareness programmes	Environmental officer together With department of environmental affair, Clean Heat, HMP consulting and Working on fire conducted an education awareness to the community of DLM regarding protection of wetlands. Environmental officer together With Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries through the Good Green Deeds (Thuma Mina) project where 51 beneficiaries were temporarily appointed othes for 3 months and other 2 years. Dihlabeng Local Municipality also entered into a Memorandum of Understanding by appointing one Trainee for a period of three years. Responsibilities and functions include clean-up of Illegal dumping sites, Education and awareness to the community.	

		Environmental officer together With Disaster officer continue to conduct environmental educational awareness as per the SDBIP requirement.	
Facilitate and coordinate environmental governance processes and forums/structures	Participate in the relevant municipal planning forums and Structures; e.g . LET,IDP,	DIHLABENG ENVIRONMENTAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE Environmental officer established an advisory committee With DEA officials, to celebrate any Environmental Calendar Days.	
Support the implementation of Environment EPWP projects for DEA- EPIP	Assist Municipalities and EPIP (Environmental Protection and Infrastructure Programme) With the initiation process of projects.	The environmental officer communicated With senior official from department Fish Fisheries and Environment head office Pretoria regarding the EPIP project available for municipality. The projects for 2019/2020 include Thuma Mina Good Green Deeds, Clean Heat, Youth Environmental Coordinator and Rand Water (Working for water)	
Conduct environmental sustainability monitoring in municipalities	Support water department in collection of water samples	Environmental Officer working together With the Manager Water to Analyse the Water sample from our water treatment plant	

1.1.9 SPATIAL RESILIENCE

Spatial resilience refers to recovering the capacity and capability of the environmental and structuring elements within the local municipality when hazardous and disaster events occur. The following section discusses the various aspects that increase the vulnerability (likelihood of hazard exposure) of the municipality, with regard to extreme events.

The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) in collaboration with Albert Luthuli Centre for Responsible leadership has developed a set of COVID-19 Vulnerability Indicators using available data and knowledge. It identifies vulnerabilities present in communities and identifies areas in need of targeted coordinated interventions and early response. The purpose of the indicators is intended to support the early prevention/mitigation and preparedness phase of the disaster management cycle and inform disaster management decision-making. Transmission potential areas identify areas that prevent social distancing to be practiced and where limitations to practicing good basic hygiene. The health susceptibility index denotes areas where a large number of people are potential more susceptible to being adversely affected by COVID-19 due to factors such as age and underlying health conditions.

- Large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability.
- The following impacts are predicted in the Municipal Region due to the projected changes in climate:
 - An increase in natural disasters such as floods and fires, which may cause risk to the large percentage of the population living along the riverine/wetland areas.
 - Shifts in species and localisation of species.
 - Migration of rural populations.
 - Contamination of ecosystems from water and waste pollution.
 - Increases in communicable and non-communicable diseases in rural areas.
 - Accumulation of salts in soil and water, impacting on agriculture.
 - Reductions in livestock carrying capacity of grazing land.

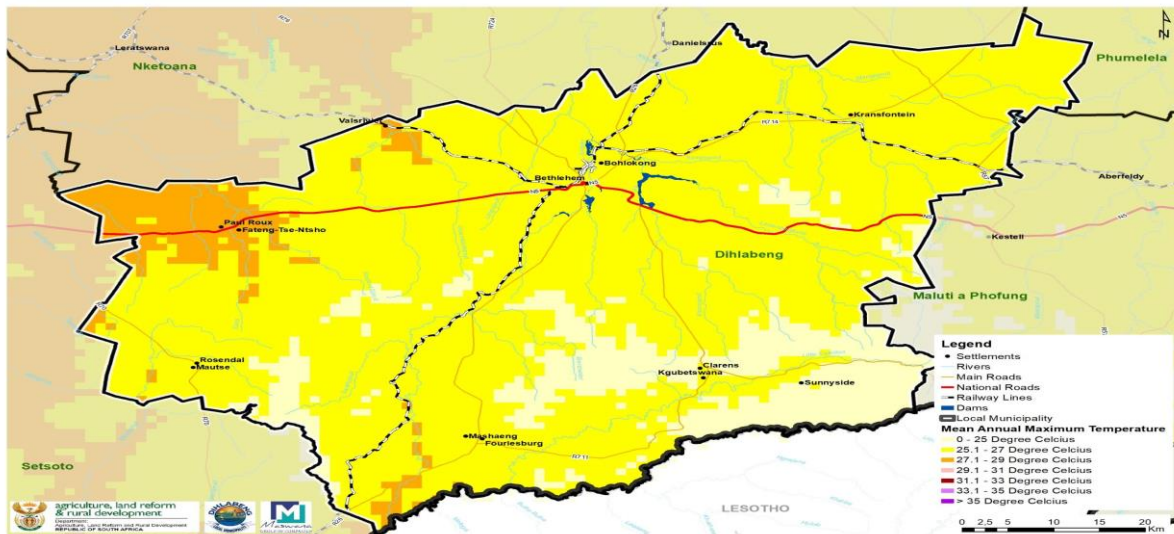
- Decreased availability of groundwater.

Key risk towards the impact of climate change in the region includes:

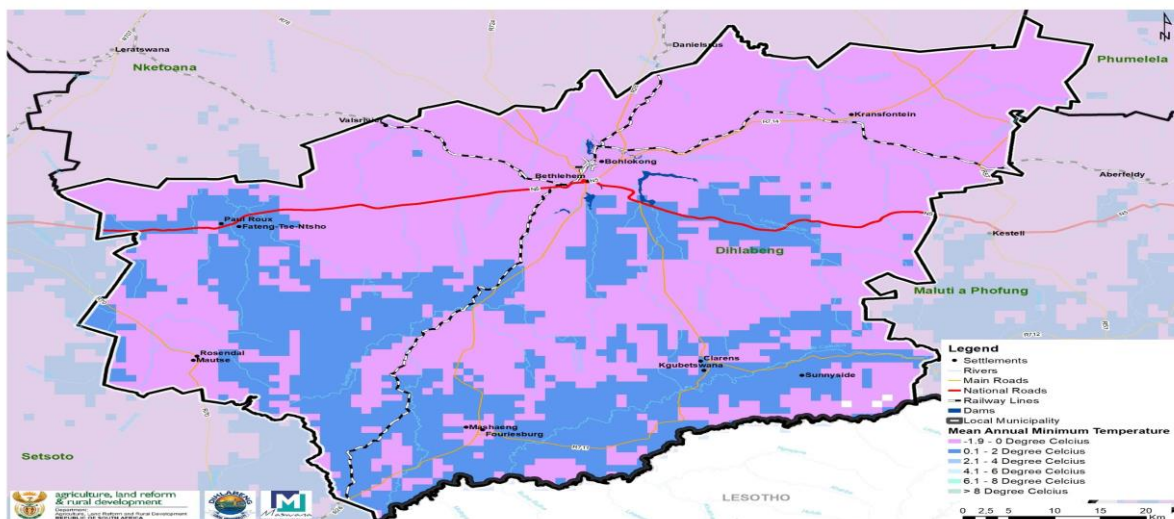
- Increased risk to livestock breeding.
- Decreased water quality in ecosystem due to floods and droughts.
- Decreased quality of drinking water.

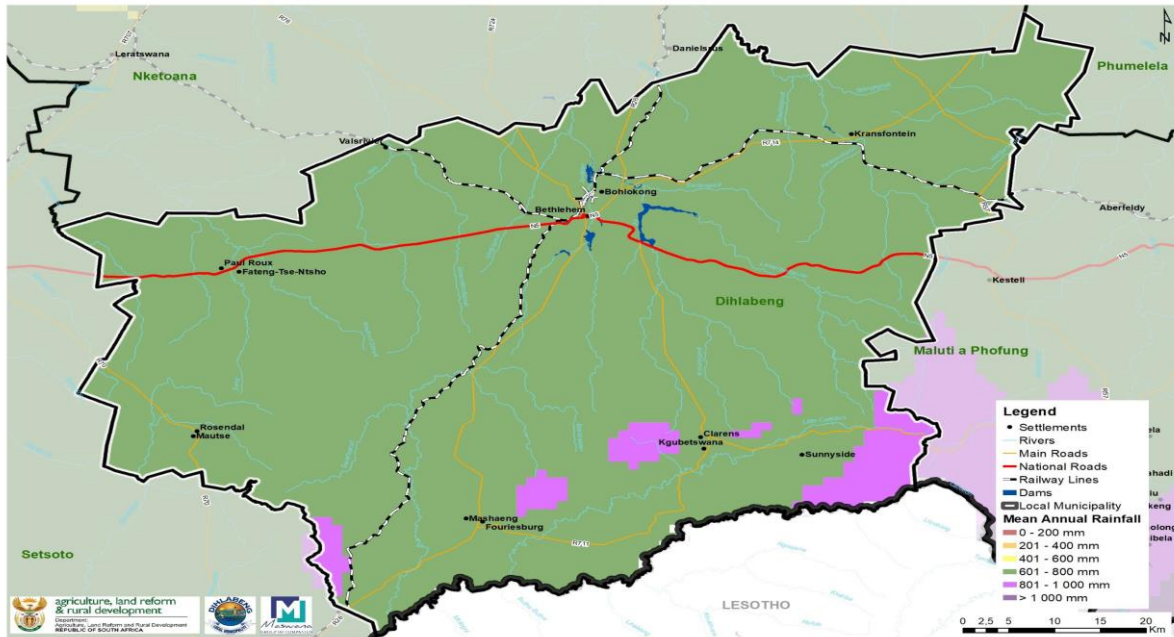
Vulnerability towards the COVID-19 pandemic is presented in the figure to follow. The Vulnerability indicator present communities in need of targeted coordinated interventions and early response. The indicators are intended to support the early prevention and preparedness for the disaster management cycle. (CSIR, 2020).

Map 16: Mean Annual Maximum Temperature



Map 17: Mean Annual Minimum Temperature



Map 18: Mean Annual Rainfall

2.41 Public Safety

Public Safety is a social service function with the mandate to promote healthy environment to the community, the Department's core function is to render effective and efficient Fire Services, Disaster Management and Traffic Management.

Dhlabeng Local Municipality has Fire Management Plan. Bethlehem Fire Station is the big station which is mainly servicing the communities of Dhlabeng Municipality.

Through this station, the services provided to the communities confirm the need to proceed to provide services to other Units in DLM.

1.1.1 Fire Brigade

Main objective as per Fire Brigade Service Act

- Rendering of fire fighting duties
- Rendering of fire safety services
- Rendering of rescue services
- Fire protection association for rural areas
- Rendering other related emergency services

1.1.2 Traffic Management

Main objective as per Road Traffic Act:

- Enforcement of Traffic Laws.
- Assistance at events.
- Escorting abnormal loads/ funerals.
- Conduct training and scholar patrols.

Table 73: CAPACITY OF THE PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT

INSTITUTION	BETHLEHEM/ BOHLOKONG & BAKENPARK	ROSENDAL/ MAUTSE	PAUL ROUX/ FATENG TSE NTSO	FOURIESBURG/ MASHAENG	CLARENS/ KGUBETSWANA
Traffic: Personnel	21 Personnel	None	None	None	None
Vehicles and Resources	14 Vehicles	None	None	None	None
Fire: Control room	1 Control	None	None	1 control	None
Personnel	27 Personnel	None	None	2 rotation	None
Resources	1 new fire engines	None	None	1 bakkie/sedan	None
Disaster management	Disaster management plan	None	None	None	None

2.43 Disaster Management

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) places a legal obligation on the Government of South Africa to ensure the health (personal and environment) and safety of its citizens. In terms of section 41(1)(b) of the Constitution, all spheres of Government are required to “secure the well-being of the people of the Republic”. Section 152(1)(d) also requires that local government “ensure a safe and healthy environment”. In the light of the above, and the established understanding of disaster management, the primary responsibility for disaster management in South Africa rests With Government.

Section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as well as sections 52 and 53 of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 compels each municipal entity to develop a disaster management plan as part of and an integrated part of their Integrated Development Plans. This plan establishes the arrangements for disaster management Within the Dihlabeng Local Municipality (TLM) and has been prepared in accordance With the requirements of the Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2002 (the Act) and section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

Purpose of the interdepartmental disaster risk management committee (IDRMC)

To promote interdepartmental relations and to achieve a co-ordinated, integrated and common approach to disaster management by the departments and other internal units in the administration of the municipality (Section 44(1)(b)(i) of the Act) in the development and implementation of appropriate disaster risk reduction methodologies, emergency preparedness and rapid and effective disaster response and recovery capabilities. The Disaster Management Coordinator is responsible to establish and sustain an Interdepartmental Disaster management Committee (IDMC).

IDMC facilitates integrated and co-ordinated planning by providing the forum for collaboration on joint cross departmental plans and programmes aimed at disaster risk reduction and other relevant activities associated with disaster management as required by section 52 of the Act. It acts in support of the Dihlabeng LM Disaster management Coordinator and assists with supervising the preparation, co-ordination, monitoring and review of disaster plans and their integration With the IDP processes.

Table 74: STATUS OF DLM DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN	AVAILABLE	STATUS
Disaster Management Plan	Yes	Draft for Internal Use. Need to be reviewed and adopted by Council
Interdepartmental Disaster Risk Management Committee	Yes	Composed of external and Internal members and not yet functional
Personnel	Yes	One Officer responsible for All Units

2.44 Inter-departmental Disaster Management Committee (IDMC)

The IDRCM comprises key personnel and relevant role players of the various departments and other internal units in the administration of council who have disaster management responsibilities in their functional area.

The committee is chaired by the Disaster management Coordinator and shall meet at least quarterly, but is not precluded from meeting more frequently according to prevailing circumstances.

1.1.1 Response and Recovery

To ensure effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery by:

- Implementing a uniform approach to the dissemination of early warnings;
- Averting or reducing the potential impact in respect of personal injury, health, loss of life, property, infrastructure, environment and government services;
- Implementing immediate integrated and appropriate response and relief measures when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur;
- Implementing all rehabilitation and reconstruction strategies following a disaster in an integrated and developmental manner.
- Establishing an Information Management and Communication System
- Data Acquisition
- Education and training
- Public awareness

The following challenges are still prevailing and need urgent attention:

- Slow respond during fire incidents;
- Inadequate Budget
- Community in resilience
- Lack of knowledge by community & other stakeholders relating to Events Management as the is degree of non-compliance.
- Current capacity of dams negatively affected by muds.
- Lack of equipment and personnel
- Non adherence of community relating to Covid 19 Regulations

Below are the hazards found within the municipal area and the implications they may bring:

Table 75: HAZARDS FOUND WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL AREA

Hazard	Short-term Impact	Medium-term Impact	Long-term Impact
Drought	Community anger	Killing of crops Negatively affecting the growth of small entrepreneurs and owners of animals Long queues awaiting for water by community	Famines
Windstorms and Tornadoes	Inaccessible routes Damage to properties Increase in individual insurance premiums	Homelessness Stress Financial distress	Long recovery time Damage to infrastructure
Structural Fire	Loss of property Fatalities Increase in individual insurance premiums	Stress Financial distress	Homelessness Rehabilitation Depression
Veld Fires	Loss of livestock and crops	Negatively affecting the growth of small entrepreneurs and owners of animals	Damage of crops and land Struggle With insurance claim settlements
Floods	Loss of livestock and crops Inaccessible routes Damage to properties	Water contamination	Damage to land Damage to infrastructure

2.45 Audit information

The role and responsibility of internal audit unit of the municipality is to provide and support an effective internal audit service consistent with both relevant legislative requirements and adherence to the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing.

In order to ensure independence as required by the municipality's governance principles, internal audit will have a functional reporting line to the audit committee and all administrative matters will be reported to the Municipal Manager.

In order to ensure independence as required by the municipality's governance principles, internal audit will have a functional reporting line to the audit committee and all administrative matters will be reported to the Municipal Manager.

Internal audit activity will remain free from interference by any element in the municipality, including matters of audit selection, scope, procedures, frequency, timing or report content to permit maintenance of a necessary independent and objective mental attitude.

1.1.1 Internal Audit Structure

- Manager Internal Auditor
- Manager Risk Management
- Internal Audit Officers x 2
- Risk Management Clerk x 1

Table 76: AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERS (To Be Updated)

NAME & SURNAME	POSITION
1. V Sikaundi	Chairperson
2. MA Maqabe	Member
3. D Motaung	Member

2.46 Key issues raised and opportunities during public engagements

Public engagement is a crucial aspect of developing and implementing Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). It essentially involves actively involving residents in shaping the decisions that affect their lives and communities.

Public engagement promotes transparency in the planning process, ensuring that decision-making is open and accountable to the community. When the municipality engaged with communities during the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) public meetings:

The following issues have been observed:

1.1.1 SPATIAL STRUCTURING

The following key observations can be made:

- Accessibility to the region is mainly confined to the key regional development anchor.
- Bethlehem, Paul Roux, Clarens, and Fouriesburg are well connected via the N5 and R26 with major nodes such as Bloemfontein and Harrismith.
- Main development corridors attract corridor-like settlement patterns that create traffic and pedestrian management as well as livestock handling challenges which do constrain economic growth along key roads.
- Nodal structuring is evident within the Five towns (older townships), but apartheid planning is also still evident with segregation between old towns and newer townships that are being developed on the periphery.
- Access towards the region's tourism and natural resources is good but lacks promotional information and gateways to attract tourist.

1.1.2 SETTLEMENT PATTERNS

The following issues have been observed in terms of Settlement patterns:

- When considering the strategic intent of SPLUMA one needs to take the following into consideration regarding the future development patterns of the Municipality:
- The development and formalisation of economic development nodes or regions within areas that show high numbers of mixed-use activity.
- The clustering or targeting of much-needed social and other community infrastructure and facilities.
- To limit future spatial sprawl and promote densification
- Improved land use structure is required in the Municipality, land needs to be earmarked for different land use activities that are supported by the local community, and public and private sector investors.
- The existing continuation of the current settlement patterns should be restricted, this would require community awareness and buy-in from Political leadership.
- Access to land is widely accepted as one of the key restrictions towards improving the development patterns of the municipality. Improved partnerships are required between local government and provincial government, to identify solutions towards accessing strategically located to the benefit of all.
- Opportunity to diversify the local economy lies in the unlocking of strategically located land. The SDF is to present opportunities in this regard.
- Current significant structuring elements of the spatial form of the municipality, including development corridors, activity spines and economic nodes where public and private investment is prioritised and facilitated have been assessed. This includes the quantum of residential and non-residential land uses identified.

1.1.3 PUBLIC SERVICES

The following public facilities need to be considered:

- Additional Police Stations.
- Additional Secondary and Combined Schools.
- Provision of additional clinics (could be mobile).
- Provision of licensed landfill sites.
- Youth and skills development centres and/or facilities.
- Provision of additional SASSA Pay-out Points.
- Transport, Construction, and Agriculture SMME's.
- Disaster Management Services.
- Community Halls.
- Development of tertiary facilities.
- The development of Cultural and Recreational Facilities.
- Development of Libraries.
- Development of additional Post Office facilities.
- Development of Agricultural Cooperatives.
- Development of an old age home/retirement facility.
- Development of ICT Development Centres.

1.1.4 MUNICIPAL INVESTMENT PATTERNS

National Development Plan 2030 (NDP) calls for optimal efficiency in our strategic approaches and prioritisation which is largely premised on the strategic application of limited resources to optimise impact. Furthermore, the NDP 2030 calls for a strategy to address the apartheid geography and create the conditions for more humane – and environmentally sustainable – living and working environments and defines a spatially targeted approach.

Municipal investment patterns are currently not fully aligned to support the clustering or targeting of investment within the region. Existing investment patterns are scattered with limited impact as support is not targeted towards areas that do show high economic potential. Improved partnerships are required when looking at the limited budget and financial support, more should and can be done to promote public-private partnerships. Existing satellite services are supported and would create more opportunities for financial, infrastructure, and social targeting

1.1.5 INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The following issues have been observed in terms of infrastructure investment:

- Lack of coordinated infrastructure investment, especially by sector departments working within the local space.
- Many infrastructure and service delivery programs are implemented by other departments, the district, and national departments, creating ad-hoc delivery patterns.
- Aging infrastructure requires upgrading.
- Infrastructure development patterns are supporting settlement sprawl.
- Improved maintenance and ownership by residents are required as many roads as possible, and
- Buildings and other public infrastructure are of poor quality.
- Reactive service delivery patterns are evident, but little proactive infrastructure planning is evident.

- Connectivity, both in terms of fibre and Wi-Fi-based information and communication technologies, and movement infrastructure (road and rail), must be prioritised to maximise and optimise the development opportunities the region has to offer.
- New technologies will have to be explored, requiring research and innovation.
- A Flood line should be developed for settlements bordering major rivers.
- The flood line should be included as an overlay zone when developing the land use scheme for these areas.
- The flood line should be incorporated into the LSDF for the area to inform future township establishment and land allocation.
- Where possible keep development away from hills or mountainous terrain types, these add significantly to the cost of providing infrastructure, and development can contribute towards erosion or environmental problems.
- Cognisance should be taken to consider geotechnical conditions observed for sensitive areas/dolomite areas.
- Infrastructure to support economic growth, i.e., Industrial Clusters: mining, agriculture, logistics, tourism, ICT, and manufacturing.
- Access to ICT support is limited to main towns/nodes only, broadband can improve access to markets, educational programs, and opportunity

1.1.6 ENVIRONMENT

The following observations are evident in this chapter:

- Continuous degradation of land within limited community awareness to redress the existing patterns.
- Limited awareness of environmental-related job creation opportunities and programs that could benefit the communities.
- The mining, agriculture, as well as informal dumping of waste, are putting pressure on the quality of groundwater supply.
- Few projects, programs targeting the expansion of environmentally sensitive areas.
- To advocate the importance of the environment in fighting climate change.
- The extreme nature of weather-related events (e.g., rainfall) can lead to severe floods.
- Changing land use patterns due to climate change should be considered in land use planning.
- Conservation, protection, and rehabilitation of wetlands could allow optimal groundwater recharge and maintenance of ecological processes.
- •Engineering design and ecological infrastructure such as wetlands to accommodate stormwater run-off should be considered and planned for.
- Expansion of Natural Areas could unlock tourism and conservation development opportunities.
- Culling for venison in nature reserves by communities around protected areas and neighbouring communities
- Hunting packages sold to communities, particularly PDIs Communities benefitting from community levies in co-managed nature reserves.
- Donate herds of game to previously disadvantaged individuals (PDIs)
- Develop the potential for further climate- and ecologically-sensitive nature-based and cultural tourism, with the necessary supporting infrastructure.
- Identify and act on effective ways to reduce wildlife-human conflict.
- Monitor, prevent, and respond effectively to wildlife livestock-transmissible diseases.

1.1.7 AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

The following observations are evident:

- A strong commercial agriculture (crops and Cattle Farming) sector is evident and supports the employment and skills development of local communities.
- Access to cattle-handling facilities is required in for emerging farmers (improved value chain additions are required).
- Limited diversification and value chains are evident.
- Limited partnerships and programs are evident that could strengthen the agricultural sector.
- Opportunities to partner with commercial agriculture and subsistence farming efforts can be explored to strengthen existing markets and further unlock value chains. Collaboration between all role players is required to make a success of the agricultural sector.
- Drought resistant crops that are genetically manipulated to flourish in local circumstances should be explored to support subsistence farming.
- Land Reform projects, farms, and initiatives should support existing market opportunities that are presented through commercial agriculture.
- Agricultural development zones are to be identified that need to gain support from decision-makers in striving towards development in this sector.
- Agri SETA plays a vital role in the development of rural agricultural communities and is a key to providing training and skills development for employed and unemployed individuals.
- The following issues regarding land reform need to be addressed:
- Improving the productivity of land reform projects.
- Improving corporate governance and ensuring enhanced service delivery.
- Implementing proper change management and innovation strategies; and
- Enhance the efficiency of information management systems.
- Interventions regarding rural development, land reform, and food security should be linked to the following five development drivers:
 - Farming.
 - Food Security.
 - Infrastructure and Services.
 - Jobs and Skills; and
 - Inclusive Growth.
- Smart agriculture has the potential to attract the youthful population.
- Large tracts of land in the region have high agricultural potential and, as such, must be protected from development by competing for land uses such as mining, manufacturing, and human settlements.
- A Sustainable Farming Systems Programme, focusing on vertical agriculture, aqua feed, aquaculture, and aquaponics needs to be developed.
- The production of aqua feed (such as mealworms) from agricultural waste.
- Developing a precision geospatial information system (GIS) in support of an agricultural activity, training, and optimization
- Youth training by professional game hunters in partnership with the government.
- Donation of excess animals by SANPARKS for small emerging farmers.
- Conduct a census of all irrigation schemes in the Province and develop a Plan for their optimisation.
- Creating a climate smart agriculture programme to help develop or promote the use of specific seed or plant varieties in specific locations.

1.1.8 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The following observations can be made from this Chapter:

- The economy is driven by strong formal and second economic/informal development activities, mainly clustered in the main growth centers (e.g., Bethlehem).
- A strong agricultural sector is evident with little diversification.
- A strong linkage is also evident from cross-border relations where most of Lesotho neighbouring settlements purchase goods within the Bethlehem and Fouriesburg area.
- The economy is predominantly driven by the primary sector and supported through a false economy (in the view of social grant patterns).
- Opportunities for value chains in both the agricultural and tourism sector needs to be explored.
- Improved development and capacity building of local SMME's that could access to the local market in the mining, tourism, and agricultural sectors.
- To improve support to small-scale mining
- Economic development is to be centered on agriculture and agro-processing.
- Renewable energy generation and distribution (i.e., Solar Farms)
- Promoting Tourism (Exploring Tourism opportunities around Game Farming Opportunities and cultural tourism).
- Further development of the unique agri-tourism in the area to include all.
- ICT infrastructure analysis is required to prepare the Municipality for the 4IR.

1.1.9 TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

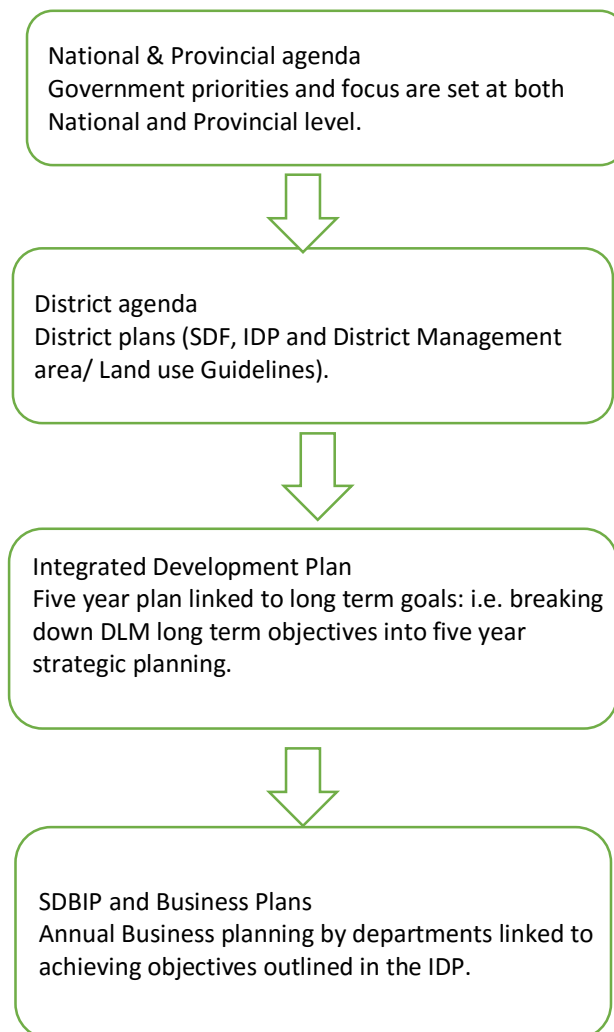
The following observations are evident:

- Provision for more accessible tourism facilities needs to be explored, especially in the more remote areas.
- Further development of the tourism nodes.
- Tourism development along the R26 on the southern side of the municipality.
- The Municipality contains significant historically important cultural areas that need to be marketed and promoted.
- The development of a tourism master plan for the region could further support initiatives in this sector.
- Alternative tourism industries such as cultural, eco, Agri, and Avitourism should be explored to further diversify the tourism sector.
- Production of tourism-related products e.g., textiles
- Development of interpretation centres.
- Training of tour guides
- Development of Tourism routes.
- An improved road network to provincial tourism destinations and icons is required.
- Improved partnerships between commercial, provincial, and national parks and local communities are required.
- Improved broadband connectivity is required to support tourism development as wildlife destinations require internet access.
- The public sector could make land in nature reserves available for additional accommodation, or for skills development
- Declare state-owned and private nature reserves in areas with a high conservation potential.
- Tourism potential also exists through the protected, scenic beauty and unique heritage opportunities within the municipality.

SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES

Dihlabeng Municipality, as mandated by the South African Constitution, is dedicated to serving its community by guaranteeing access to essential services, fostering social and economic progress, and creating a secure and healthy environment for residents to live and work in. This chapter delves into the municipality's goals and strategies to achieve these aims.

Figure 18: HIERARCHY OF PLANS INFORMING DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DELIVERY AGENDA



3.1 Development Vision

- **VISION**

To be people centered, people driven and self- sufficient municipality committed to the provision of effective and quality services to its community”.

- **MISSION**

A mission statement reflect the way in which Dihlabeng Local Municipality will conduct its everyday tasks. It describes the purposes of the Municipality and the area on which the Municipality should focus in order to achieve its vision

“To provide effective and efficient people centered governance that will facilitate the developmental role of Local Government”.

- **STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES**

Our approach propels the local authority to continue towards building the Developmental State and we will continue to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
- Be responsive to the needs of the local community.
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
- Promote social and economic development.
- Promote safe and healthy environment.
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.
- Facilitate the culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff and
- Assign clear responsibilities for the management and co-ordination of administrative units and mechanisms.

KEY PRIORITIES AREAS

- Basic Services and Infrastructure Development.
- Local Economic Development.
- Institutional Development and Transformation.
- Good Governance and Transformation.
- Financial Viability and Management.
- Spatial Development Framework.

- **CORE VALUES**

Values are the nexus to our future progress and they are an expression of our emotionalized truths. They serve to guide our decision making and conduct. It is the Devine to the minds of men and women of Dihlabeng to seek and pursue a better life for all, and in no particular order of significance, they are: Dedication, Discipline, Sacrifice and Accountability.

3.2 Resource Framework and Financial Strategies

Before the formulation of specific development strategies, a SWOT analysis is done on the organizational readiness to embark on such a mission. An investigation is done as to the amount of financial, human, institutional and natural resources which can be made available in implementing activities in order to achieve the predetermined objectives.

A Risk Assessment is done on those issues that could hamper the municipality to achieve those predetermined objectives. Since the implementation of the strategies will put tremendous pressure on the human and financial resources of the municipality, it is important to identify creative and innovative solutions for the coping with the human and financial resources constraints. The following strategies were then developed to meet the forthcoming challenges:

3.3 Organizational Redesign

The municipality embarked on a process of reviewing the organizational structure so that it can meet the current challenges and adhere to the legislative requirements. After numerous engagements with unions, staff and councillors, council approved a revised structure that will be phased in over a period of three years.

In terms of the approved structure the workforce is to increase from 631 to 1 153 after the filling of all positions over a period of three years. In the current and the next financial year only those positions that are critical will be filled, and departments are to identify which of these are and submit them to council for ratification on a yearly basis.

3.4 Financial Plan

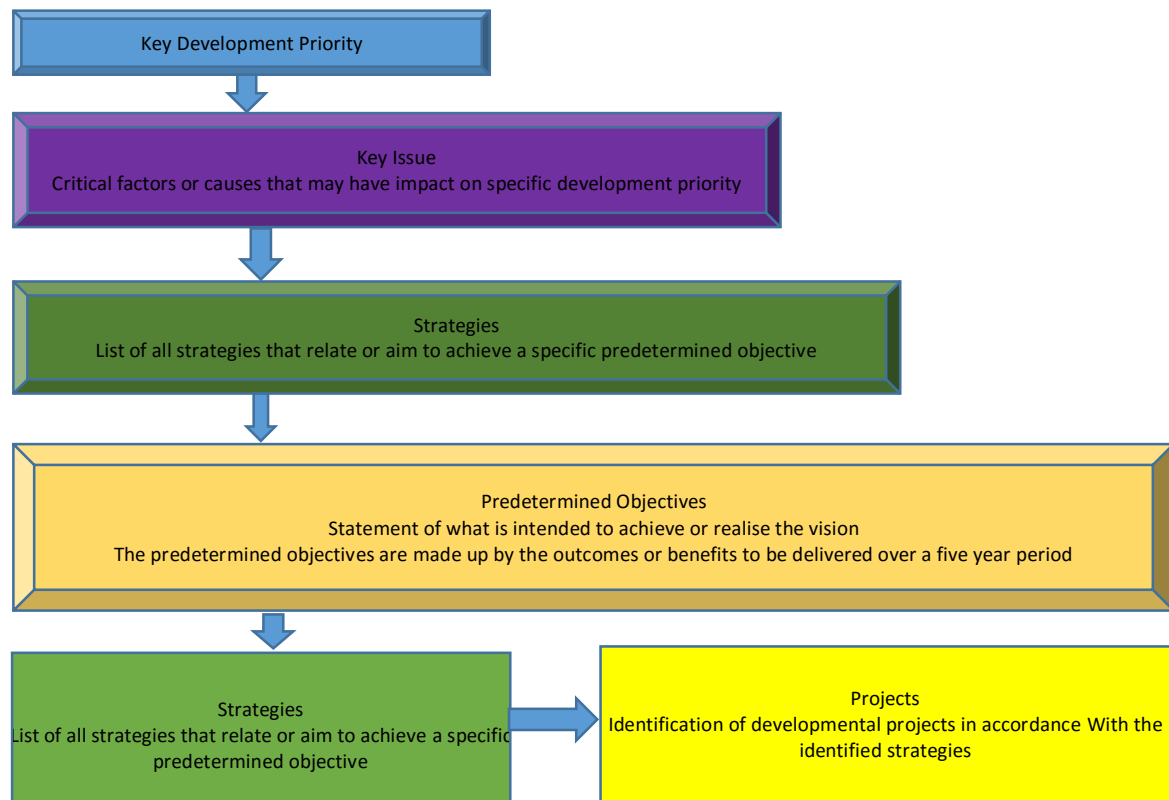
The proposed total increase for operational revenue is 5.42%, increasing the budget from R884 mil in the 21/22 FY to R931.9 mil in the 22/23 FY. Breakdown is as follows:

Description		2022/23 Medium Term	
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	% (ncrease
<u>Revenue By Source</u>			
Property rates	174 149	178 228	2,34%
Service charges - electricity revenue	248 403	258 946	4,24%
Service charges - water revenue	71 238	72 771	2,15%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	53 212	57 922	8,85%
Service charges - refuse revenue	55 428	65 026	17,32%
Rental of facilities and equipment	5 619	5 528	-1,62%
Interest earned - external investments	225	0	-99,80%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	57 228	55 496	-3,03%
Dividends received	1 100	14	-98,75%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 953	3 083	4,41%
Licences and permits	76	73	-4,16%
Agency services			
Transfers and subsidies	198 674	218 534	10,00%
Other revenue	15 720	16 313	3,77%
Gains	—	—	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	884 024	931 935	5,42%

3.5 Development Strategies

The formulation and development of related strategies and identification of projects in this section of the planning process is also discussed under headings of the development priorities in relation to each predetermined objective. The predetermined objectives linked to this section of the planning process are to create continuity in relation to the strategies and projects. Each predetermined objective is preceded with a set of key issues as identified during the analysis phase. Below is the flow chart of how the development strategy and the localised strategy guidelines were developed.

Figure 19: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES



Deriving from the above diagram, the following priority issues we identified

Table 77: STRATEGIC GOALS AND PRIORITY AREAS

KPA 1.1: Basic Services and Infrastructure Development. (Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner).	
Water and Sanitation	Roads and Storm Water.
Bulk Services, Install and Maintain Installation & maintenance of Reticulation systems in urban & rural areas. Installation and maintenance of appropriate sanitation facilities in rural and Urban areas. Water provision to informal settlements and farm dwellers in rural areas. Maintenance of existing infrastructure. Upgrading and Refurbishment of existing Infrastructure and equipment Participate in the Blue and Green drop incentive by DWA.	Construction of new roads. Installation of Storm water systems. Maintenance of Roads & storm water systems. Construction of paved walkways. Maintenance and upgrading of equipment. Rehabilitation of roads according to PMS Upgrade storm water systems. Maintenance and upgrade of bridges. Construction of new bridges.
Electricity	
Bulk services. Maintenance and upgrading of existing network. Electrification of new developments (Residential, industrial and commercial). Sustainability of power supply Integrated Energy Management. Area lighting. Energy measurement and quantifying. Cognizance to climate change. Anti-tamper management system.	

KPA 1.2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Development. (Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner).	
Parks & Cemeteries.	Sports Arts and Culture.
Development of Parks and maintenance of Graves.	Maintenance of Sports facilities e.g. (Stadiums, Heritage sites)
Public Safety, Emergency and Fire services.	Libraries.
Promote healthy environment. Rendering of Fire services. And enforcing Traffic laws. Disaster Management.	Construction and maintenance of Libraries.

KPA 2: Local Economic Development: Promote social and economic development.	
Agriculture.	Tourism.
Enabling environment for Agronomic growth and development.	Enabling environment for Tourism and growth.
Airfield.	Small Medium Enterprises.
Enabling economic development through aviation.	Development of small businesses.

KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation. Facilitate the culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff.	
Human Resources and Performance Management.	
HR Skills Development. Labour Relations. Recruitment, Selection, Retention, Exit. Policy & Procedure. Internal Business processes. Performance Management System.	

KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation: Encourage the community and organizations in the matter of local government.

Ward Committees management.
 Communications
 Public participation
 Fraud and Corruption
 Risk Management
 Reporting (Auditing)

KPA 5: Financial Viability:

Provide sound financial management.
 Budgeting
 Supply Chain Management
 Revenue Management
 Expenditure Management
 Assets Management

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

3.6 National, Provincial and District Alignment

Table 78: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALIGNMENT (To be updated)

Sustainable Developmental Goals	National Development Plan (NDP)	Free State Growth Development Strategy (FSGDS)	Outcomes	Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)	TMD ONE PLAN : Goals	Municipal Strategic Objectives
Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.	Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water, and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry.	Provide new basic infrastructure at local level (Water, Sanitation and electricity).	Outcome 11: Output2: Improving access to basic services;	Improve water quantity and quality management.	1: Promote economic investments in the district	To increase the No of Households With Access to water from 96.8% to 100% by 2022. To Increase the number of Households With Access to sanitation from 85.4% to 100% by 2022.
Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.	Electricity Grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, With non-grid options available for the rest.	Provide new basic infrastructure at local level (Water, Sanitation and electricity).	Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.		1: Promote economic investments in the district	To Increase the number of Households With Access to electricity from 90.4% to 100% by 2022.
		Develop and maintain an efficient road, rail and public transport network		Improve and preserve national, provincial and local road infrastructure.	1: Promote economic investments in the district	To improve access to Municipal roads and provision of trafficable Municipal roads to 46 857 HH around DLM by 2022
Make cities and Human Settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.	Upgrade all informal settlement on suitable well located land by 2030.	Promote and support integrated, inclusive, sustainable human settlements	Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development. Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and Improve quality of life.	Create sustainable Human Settlement and improved quality households.	4: Promote integrated spatial planning and environmentally sustainable development Strategy	Acquire no? Hectares of land for future Human Settlement development

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

	Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposed to landfill each year.	Maintain and upgrade basic infrastructure at local level	Outcome 2: improve health and life Expectancy.	Implement a waste management system that reduces waste going to landfills.	1: Promote economic investments in the district	To provide effective Refuse Removal & Solid Waste Disposal to 46 857 Households and commercial businesses around DLM by 2022.
Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impact. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.	A set of indicators for natural resources accompanied by publication of annual reports on the health of identified resources to inform policy.	Broaden environmental capacity and skills in the environment sector and in the cross sectoral situation.	Outcome 10: Protect and Enhance our Environmental assets and natural resources.	Enhance environmental awareness and consciousness.	4 .Promote integrated spatial planning and environmentally sustainable development Strategy	Increase awareness, through educating communities about environmental issues, and how to preserve the environment by 2022.
Ensure healthy life's and promote wellbeing for all at all ages.	Improving public services and spaces as well as building integrated facilities in communities to ensure sharing of common spaces across race and class.	Promote effective and efficient sports and recreation development.		Provide sports recreation facilities and ensure maintenance thereof. Promote Heritage and culture.	2:Promote economic investments in the district	To create an enabling environment for the participation of different sporting codes.
	Put in place regularly framework for land use, to ensure the conservation and restoration of protection area.	Conserve and consolidate functional natural areas.		Merge natural areas through public private partnership, as conservancies or private nature reserves.	4: Promote integrated spatial planning and environmentally sustainable development Strategy	Development and maintenance of parks, open spaces and nature reserve
Protect restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forest, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land	Increase community participation in crime prevention and safety initiatives.	Intensify and expand the community policing forum programme		Promote community participation in crime prevention and safety initiatives.	Public Safety, Emergency and Fire services.	To manage, prevent and reduce the risk of Disasters

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

degradation and biodiversity loss.						
		Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods	Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth Outcome 11: Output 3: Implementing the Community Work Programme;		3: Build inclusive and diversified economy that creates jobs and benefits all	Enabling environment for SMME growth and development. Enabling environment for Agronomic growth and development. Enabling environment for Tourism growth and development.
		Develop a skilled and capable public service workforce to support the growth and development trajectory for the province.	Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.		Skills Development	Skills Development and Employee Wellness.

3.7 Technical Indicator Descriptions

Below reflects an extract of indicators from Addendum 2 to Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, Circular No. 88 issued on 17 December 2020. The issuing of Addendum 2 to Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, Circular No. 88 marks a further step towards the introduction of a singular, differentiated set of indicators for all of local government in line With broader planning, budgeting and reporting reforms. Dhlabeng Municipal *Technical Indicators Description's guide* document will be an annexures to this IDP document.

Table 79: TECHNICAL INDICATOR DESCRIPTION

Reference Number	Focus Area	Outcome	Outcome Indicator		Output Indicator	
EE1	Energy and Electricity	Improved access to electricity	EE1.1	Percentage of households With access to electricity	EE1.11	Number of dwellings provided With connections to mains electricity supply by the municipality
ENV3	Environment and Waste	Increased access to refuse removal	ENV3.1	Percentage of households Wit basic refuse removal services better	ENV3.11	Percentage of known informal settlements receiving basic refuse removal
HS3	Housing and community facilities	Increased access to and utilization of social and community facilities	HS3.4	Percentage utilization rate of sports facilities	HS3.11	Number of sport facilities utilised
			HS4.5	Percentage Utilization of community hall	HS3.12	Number of halls utilised
			HS4.7	Percentage of Municipal cemetery plots available	HS3.13	Number of municipal cemetery plots available
FD1	Fire and disaster management	Mitigated effects of fires and disasters	FD1.1	Number of fire related deaths per 100 000 population	FD1.11	Percentage compliance With require attendance time for structural fire fighting incidents
TR6	Transport and roads	improved quality of municipal road network	TR6.1	Percentage of total fatal crashes attributed to road and environmental factors	TR6.11	Percentage of un-surfaced road graded
					TR6.12	Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed
					TR6.13	Kilometres of new municipal road lanes built
			TR6.2	Number of potholes reported per 10 kilometres of municipal road network	TR6.21	Percentage reported potholes complaints resolved Within standard municipal response time

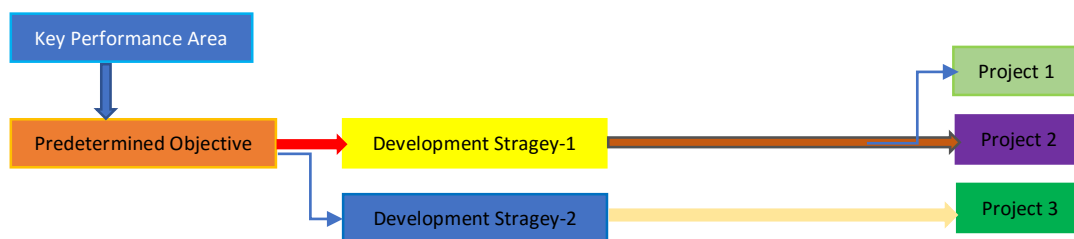
SECTION D: DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

Derived from the identified development strategies and projects in the previous chapter, it was necessary to formulate sufficiently detailed project proposals to ensure an executive direction for the implementation of the projects. This phase therefore focussed on the technical and financial decisions and formed the detailed project designs needed to ensure the link between planning and physical delivery of projects.

4 .1 Detailed Project Design

In order to ensure a smooth implementation of project proposal, it is imperative to first check that such a project complies with the principles, objectives and strategies set earlier in the integrated development planning process. In order to accomplish this, each project is numbered in a unique way to indicate which strategies and/or objective it aims to achieve. The different projects are therefore listed under the heading of its related development priority and numbered in accordance With the preferred objectives and strategies, as indicated below:

Figure 20: Project Design phase



During the project design phase, it is important to design each project in accordance With a standard format to ensure uniformity and that everyone understands the output. In order to assist in the further implementation of the projects, a logical framework is created, detailing several targets and activities indicators. These targets and activities indicators are explained below and depicted on a one-page per project.

Table 80: PROJECT OBJECTIVES

Project Predetermined Objective	Describing the expected positive impact of the proposed project and providing focus and orientation of the project
Project Indicator	Measurement units, which indicates a certain anticipated outcome of the project and useful criterion to measure the progress in the achievement of the predetermined objective
Project Output	A tool for implementation management and accountability, output relate to the physical tangible outcome of the project
Project Target Group	Indicates how much will be delivered Within a specific period and to whom
Project Location	Physical size and exact location of the proposed project, indicating the priority status of the different locations
Project Activities	Simultaneous and chronological steps to be taken to make sure that the output can be achieved
Project Timeframes	Emphasis is put on the milestones that need to be accomplished by a specific time to implement a project
Project Costs	Available funding in terms of the approved cash-backed budget

Project Prioritisation	Listing project in order of importance according to a set criterion
Living Quality	Project impact regarding the living standard of communities. Determine as to whether the outcomes will address a life-threatening situation in terms of basic needs, improve living standards or simply be convenient to the community
Relevance to the core value	Evaluation of projects against a set of core issues or underlying causes
Economic Value	Determination of the impact of the project will have on the economy to ensure sustainable growth and improved quality of life
Dependency Ratio	Criteria used to unlock a series of other projects when implemented, whilst others will be strongly dependent on the predecessor
Probability of Achievement	Subjective evaluation of project against project viability and financial viability

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Table 81: MUNICIPAL PLANNED FUNDED PROJECTS

IDP Reference Number	Project Description	Project Value	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding
WATER								
WTR: 1/05/2024	Upgrading of the Rising Main from Clarens WTW to Reservoirs		-	-	R 78 70514,48	-	-	MIG
WTR: 2/05/2024	Clarens/Kgubetswana: Upgrading of raw water pump stations including rising main to the dam.		R 6 R 32 629 140,3	-	-	-	-	MIG
IDP Reference Number	Project Description	Project Value	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding
ROADS AND STORMWATER CHANNELS								
RDS: 1/05/2024	Fateng tse Ntsho: Construction of 1.1km blocked paved road and storm water channels.			R 13 565 423,74	-	-	-	MIG
RDS: 2/05/2024	Rosendal/Metati: Construction of 1.5km gravel road to blocked paved & stormwater channel.		R 4 134 154,67	R 16 213 980,93	-	-	-	MIG
RDS: 3/05/2024	Bohlokong: construction of 1.5 KM Blocked Paved Roads and storm water.		-	-	R 13 500 000	-	-	MIG
RDS: 4/05/2024	Bakenpark: Resealing of 1.3 KM Road with hot asphalt.		-	-	R 7 870 514,48	-	-	MIG
IDP Reference Number	Project Description	Project Value	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2028/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding
SOLID WASTE AND REFUSE REMOVALS								
SWRR: 1/05/2024	Mashaeng-Construction of Landfill Site Phase 1.		R 6 356 519.69	-	-	-	-	MIG
SWRR: 2/05/2024	Dihlabeng: Special Vehicle Refuse Truck.	-	-	R 2 507 584.00	-	-	-	MIG
SWRR: 3/05/2024	Kgubetswana: Development of a new cemetery (Phase 1)			R 9 896 486,53	R 4 745 440,58	-	-	MIG

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

IDP Reference Number	Project Description	Project Value	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2028/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding
ELECTRICITY								
EL:1/05/2024	Electrification of Slabberts 200 Households connection.		-	-	-	-	-	INEP
EL: 2/05/2024	Electrification of Bakernpark Extension 6&7, 1 600 Households connection. Pre Engineering.		-	-	-	-	-	DMRE
IDP Reference Number	Project Description	Project Value	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2028/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding
SPORTS,ARTS,CULTURE AND RECREATION								
SACR: 1/05/2025	Bohlokong: Resealing of four tennis courts.		R 120 000,00	R 641 664,94	-	-	-	MIG
SACR: 2/05/2025	Bethlehem/Bohlokong (Bakenpark): Refurbishment of two swimming pools	-	R 1 531 810,01	-	-	-	-	MIG
SACR: 3/05/2025	Mashaeng: Refurbishment of sports facility.			R 1 611 320,06	R 2109494,94	-	-	MIG
SACR: 4/05/2025	Clarens/Kgubetswana: Resealing of 4 Tennis Courts.		R 499 675,00	-	-	-	-	MIG
IDP Reference Number	Project Description	Project Value	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2028/2028	2028/2029	Source of Funding
PARKS AND CEMETERIES								
PC: 1/05/2025	Clarens/Kgubetswana: Construction of a new cemetery	-	R 2 711 471.00	R 5 835 521.00	-	-	-	MIG

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Table 82: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT

PRIORITY	Project Number	Project Description	Project Value (Inclusive of budget maintenance)	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2026/2027	Source of Funding
ELECTRICITY	1	Electrification of 750 households at Fateng tse Ntsho	R 14 175 000	R 14 175 000	-	-	-	-	Department of Energy
	2	Electrification of Slabberts 200 HH	R 3 500 000	R 3 500 000	-	-	-	-	Department of Energy
	3	Electrification of Bakernpark Ext 6&7 1600 HH	R 28 000 000	R 28 000 000	-	-	-	-	Department of Energy
	4	Dihlabeng BWS Phase 3 of 3 (Fouriesburg)	R 50 000 000	R 50 000 000	-	-	-	-	Department of Water and Sanitation
WATER	1	Upgrading of Clarens Water Treatment Works From 1 Ml to 4Ml/day	R 15 022 000	R 15 022 000	-	-	-	-	Department of Water and Sanitation
	2	Working for Water	R12 498 195	R12 498 195	-	-	-	-	DEFF
PARKS	1	Cleaning of Towns	R2 Million	R2 Million	R2 Million	R2 Million	-	-	Department of DESTEA
	2	Municipal Street Cleaning and Greening	TBC	TBC	-	-	-	-	DEFF
	3	Upgrading of Entrances in Dihlabeng	R 8 000 000	R 8 000 000	-	-	-	-	DEFF
ENVIRONMENT	1	Buy Back Centers and Recycling facilities Support	R 500 000.00	R 500 000.00	R1 Million	R 1 500 000.00	-	-	Department of DESTEA
HUMAN SETTLEMENT	1	Construction of New School in Bethlehem(Vogelfontein)	R30 Million	R30 Million	-	-	-	-	DBE FS
	2	Land acquisition for human settlements	R78 Million	R78 Million	-	-	-	-	HDA
	3	Township Revitalisation Project that involves upgrading of Infrastructure and training of youth.(Clarens)	R8 Million	R8 Million	-	-	-	-	Public Works and Infrastructure FS
	4	Installation of bulk and civil Engineering services(Bakenpark Ext 6&7 Bethlehem)	R360 Million	R360 Million	-	-	-	-	Housing Development Agency
	5	Development of Integrated Waste Management Plan	(No budget)	(No budget)	-	-	-	-	DEFF

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

	1	Youth Environmental Coordinators Programme	Budget to be confirmed	Budget to be confirmed	-	-	-	-	DEFF
	2	Youth Environmental Service	TBC	TBC	-	-	-	-	DEFF
	3	SANBI Groen Sebenza Internship	TBC	TBC	-	-	-	-	DEFF

Table 83: DIHLABENG DDM PROJECTS

PRIORITY	PROJECTS DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	ESTIMATED PROJECT VALUE	PROJECT FUNDERS
Roads	Re-Construction of 2.5km Connector route – 9th Avenue from Tsoella to Nkitseng Street.	Bohlokong	R20m	DBSA
	Upgrading of 2.5km Access Road from R26 to Vogelfontein Ext. 6 & 7	Bohlokong	R20m	DBSA
	Rehabilitation of 7km Lomond Road and stormwater management .	Bohlokong	R50m	DBSA
	6.3 Re-Construction of 2.5 Thejane Street from Cnr Devilliers Street and Tsoella Street.	Bohlokong	R20m	DBSA
	6.4 Rehabilitation of 5km Commissioner Street and Stormwater Management from Loch Athlone to Military Base (R76)	Bohlokong	R50m	DBSA
	Rehabilitation of 3km Main Street in Clarens	Clarens	R30m	DBSA
	Rehabilitation of 5km Riemland/road, storm water management and walk away from Muller Street to Lomond Road.	Bethlehem	R50m	DBSA
	Rehabilitation of 10km Baartman Street, La Provence Street and Paul Laesecke Street	Bethlehem	R100m	DBSA
	Rehabilitation of 4km Lindley and Wessels street	Bethlehem	R40m	DBSA
	Rehabilitatiion of 3km Robertson street	Bethlehem	R30m	DBSA
Human Settlement	Installation of bulk and civil engineering services	Bakenpark Ext 6&7 Bethlehem	R360 million	DBSA
	Land acquisition for human settlements	Bethlehem	R78 million	DBSA
	Upgrading of Clarence Water Treatment Works	Clarens	R40million	DBSA
	Construction of new schools, Breda Hostel and Vogelfontein	Bethlehem &Fourisburg	R30 million	DBSA

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Water	Water demand and water conservation for all Dihlabeng water systems	Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	110 000 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrading of sewer pump stations in Bethlehem and Bohlokong	Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	90 000 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrading of Fouriesburg WTW	Bethlehem	580 000 000,00	DBSA
	Rosendal: Refurbishment of boreholes	All Towns	800 000 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrading of the Bergsig PS, Paul Roux PS and Mooivlei PS	Bethlehem	85 000 000,00	DBSA
Sanitation	Mashaeng: Upgrading of Mashaeng Wastewater Treatment Works from 2.2ML waste water treatment works	Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	35 000 000,00	DBSA
	Mautse: Upgrading of sewage and 4ML waste water treatment works	Rosendal/Mautse	15 000 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrading of Paul Roux WWTW	Paul Roux and Rosendal	18 000 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrading Bethlehem WWTW from 25ML/d to 40ML/d	Fouriesburg/Mashaeng	80 000 000,00	DBSA
	Installation of filter system at Fikapatso Water Treatment Plant	Thabo Mofutsanya DM	70 000 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrade the Sterkfontein Water Treatment Plant from 6 to 10 ML	Thabo Mofutsanya DM	70 000 000,00	DBSA
	Refurbish all Wastewater Treatment Plants in MAP LMs exception for Dihlabeng	Thabo Mofutsanya DM	130 000 000,00	DBSA
Local Economic Development	Build the Sol Plaatjie Dam linked to Regional Events Centre, with Hotel, Conference Facilities and Water Sports Complex	Bethlehem	50m	DBSA
	Build a bio-fuels plant	Dihlabeng	30m	DBSA
	Develop Ikgatholleng Multi Entertainment Centre in Dihlabeng	Dihlabeng	50m	DBSA
	Recapitalisation of Wolhutterskop Nature Reserve including upgrades and accommodation	Wolhutterskop Nature Reserve	50m	DBSA
Electricity				
	Procurement of 8ton Crane Trucks	All Wards	4,40	DBSA
	Procurement of 21KV cable testing equipment.	All Wards	800 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrade of Rosendal electricity network.	15	3,30	DBSA
	Retrofitting of streets lights with LED lights.	All Wards	33 000 000,00	DBSA

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

	Upgrade of protection scheme at Groenvoer lande substation and Bethlehem Municipality.	10 & 8	600 000,00	DBSA
	Upgrade of Paul Roux network.	17	3 000 000,00	DBSA
	Procurement of 8ton Crane Trucks	All Wards	4,40	DBSA
Integrated Waste Management and Recycling				
	Procurement of 3 ton truck	All Wards	3m	DBSA
	Procurement of 8 compactor trucks	All Wards	4,7m	DBSA
	Procurement of 240L refuse wheelie bins	All Wards	3m	DBSA
	Development of a landfill site in Rosendal/Mautse	All Wards	10m	DBSA
	Procurement of 400 trolleys for Waste Pickers for recycling	All Wards	10m	DBSA
	Procurement of x7 tractors for garden waste collection.	All Wards	20m	DBSA

Table 84: UNFUNDED PROJECTS

IDP Reference Number	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	PROJECT VALUE (INCLUSIVE OF BUDGET MAINTENANCE)
	SANITATION	
SAN: 1/05/2024	Development of 1145 sites in Mashaeng With water and sewer	R0
SAN: 2/05/2024	Development of 444houses in Kgubetswana With water and sewer	R0
SAN: 3/05/2024	Upgrading of water sewer pipes in old locations and Eureka	R0
	ROADS AND STORMWATER CHANNEL	
RDS: 5/05/2024	Bohlokong: Resealing of Nkitseng street from Circle 1 to Nthute Primary school.	R0
RDS: 6/05/2024	Bohlokong: Resealing of Lomond street from SASSA Offices in town to R26 Road.	R0
RDS: 7/05/2024	Bohlokonh: Resealing of Thejane Street from Extension 4 to Tsoella Street.	R0
RDS: 8/05/2024	Resealing of Bethlehem to Fouriesburg road.	R0
RDS: 9/05/2024	Resealing Clarens to Fouriesburg raod.	R0
RDS: 10/05/2024	Resealing of Rosendal road.	R0
RDS: 11/05/2024	Resealing of Bethlehem R26 road.	
RDS: 12/05/2024	Upgrading of all Access Roads in Dihlabeng.	
	ELECTRICITY	
EL: 3/05/2024	Upgrading of Walts from 20W to 60W at Ward 9 Extension 4	R0
EL: 4/05/2024	High mast light Ward 2 grave yard	R0
EL: 5/05/2024	High mast light at Tonosa	R0

2024/2025 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

	SOLID WASTE AND REFUSE REMOVALS	
SWRR: 4/05/2024	Skip containers at dumping sites	R0
SWRR: 5/05/2024	Buying of more tractors	R0
	ENVIRONMENT	
ENVR: 1/05/2025	Funding for SPCA	R0
	PARKS AND CEMETERIES	
PC: 2/05/2025	Upgrading of parks	R0
PC: 3/05/2025	Parks all wards	R0
PC: 4/05/2025	Fencing of Ward 4 park	R0
	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
LED: 1/05/2025	Funding For SMME's	R0
LED: 2/05/2025	Containers for small businesses	R0
LED: 3/05/2025	Agricultural projects for youth development, Green Crop, Industrial training	R0
LED: 4/05/2025	Upgrading of Bethlehem Museum	R0
LED: 5/05/2025	Funding for recycling projects, hair salons, car spinning, Go-carting, Small scale Landscaping, Fitment Centre's Family water park, jump zone and Golf driving range	R0
	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	
HS: 1/05/2025	Provision of sites for disability centre	R0
HS: 2/05/2025	Provision of sites for Old age centre	R0
HS: 3/05/2025	Provision residential sites	R0
HS: 4/05/2025	Provision of sites for business development	R0
HS: 5/05/2025	Upgrading of 2 rooms at Ward 4 and removal of asbestos	R0
HS: 6/05/2025	Provision of sites for cemeteries	R0
HS: 7/05/2025	Upgrading of municipal building flats, houses and fire station	R0
	SPORTS, ARTS, CULTURE AND RECREATION	
SACR: 5/05/2025	Bohlokong: Resealing of four tennis courts Clarens/Kgubetswana: Resealing of 4 Tennis Courts	R0
SACR: 6/05/2025	Bethlehem: Upgrading of a swimming Pool	R0
SACR: 7/05/2025	Goble Park: Repair and maintenance of toilets.	R0
SACR: 8/05/2025	Showground's: Repair and maintenance of pavilion.	R0
SACR: 9/05/2025	Repair and maintenance of cricket house.	R0
SACR: 10/05/2025	Repair and maintenance of 4 hall.	R0
SACR: 11/05/2025	Bohlokong Stadium: Repair of change rooms and toilets.	R0
SACR: 12/05/2025	Phase 7: Repair and maintenance of palisades (fence)	R0
SACR: 13/05/2025	Bethlehem swimming pool: Repair and maintenance of swimming pool.	R0
SACR: 14/05/2025	Fateng Tse Ntsho stadium: Repair and maintenance of pavilion.	R0
SACR: 15/05/2025	Mautse Stadium: Repair and maintenance of pavilion.	R0
SACR: 16/05/2025	All Units: OR Tambo Games and Ester Games	R0
SACR: 17/05/2025		

SECTION E: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

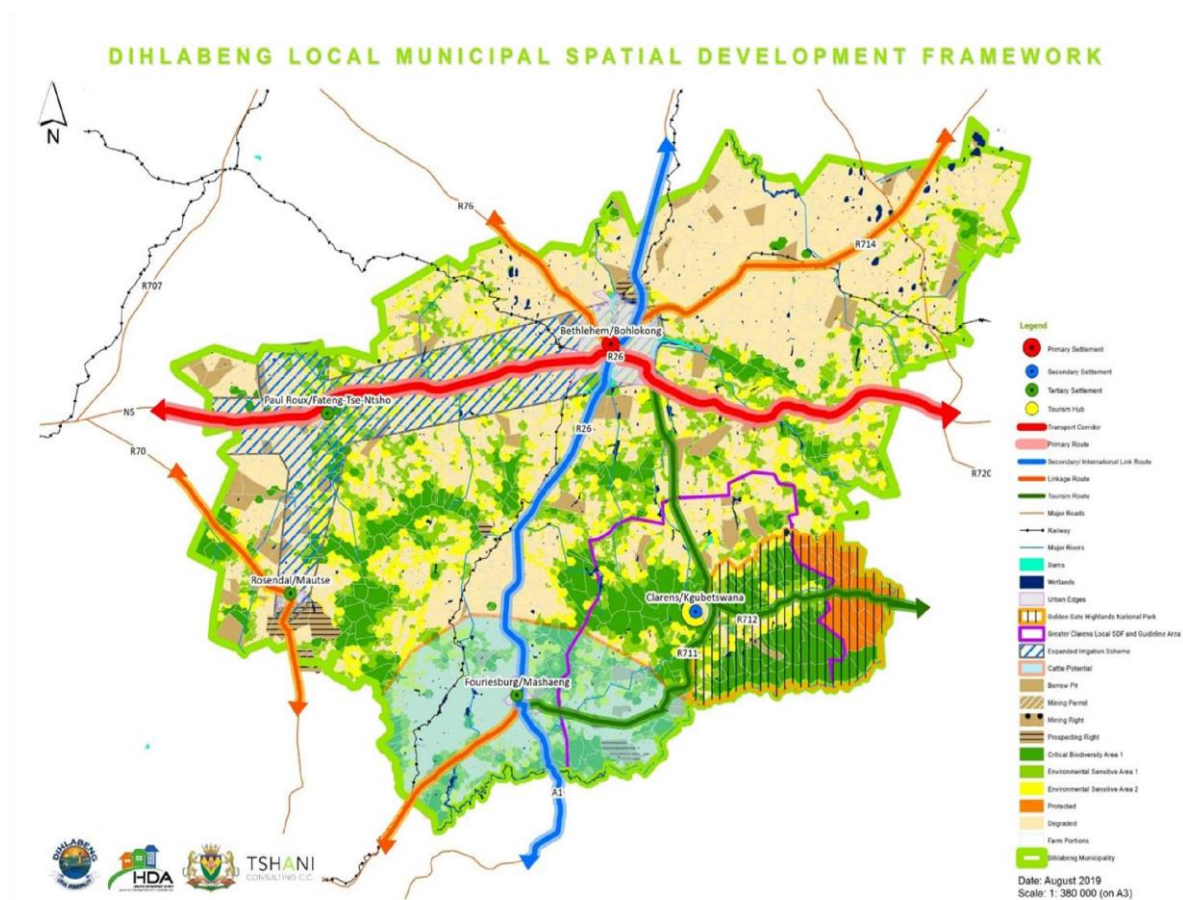
The formulation of a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a legal requirement in terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (No 32 of 2000). This act requires all Municipalities to prepare an Integrated Development Plan that includes information of Spatial Development Framework. The Act requires that all Municipalities prepare and adopt a single inclusive Integrated Development Plan (IDP) that contains the Spatial Development Framework.

A Spatial Development Framework provides a broad indication of where different types of development should take place within the municipal area. It is a core component of a Municipality's economic, sectorial, spatial, social, institutional, environmental vision. It is a tool developed to achieve the desired spatial form of the Municipality. It is also a document that provides a municipality and other development institutions/agencies with the assistance in making development decisions, which ensures that land use management and future land developments within municipalities are based on the principle of sustainable development decisions and practices.

In accordance to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) the local government must compile, determine and publish a Spatial Development Framework that is applicable to their respective jurisdictional areas. Sections 12 and 21 of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) refers to the content of Spatial Development Frameworks whilst Section 20 refers to the preparation, publishing and status of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework.

Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) seek to influence the overall spatial distribution of current and future land use within the municipality in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality is one of six local municipalities within the Thabo Mofutsanyane District in the eastern Free State. The municipality is surrounded by Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality to the east, Lesotho to the south, Setsoto Local Municipality and Mantsopa Local Municipality to the west, Nketoana Local Municipality to the North, and Phumelela Local Municipality to the north-east. Map: 9 of the SDF draft (2023) indicates the Spatial Development Framework of the Dihlabeng Local Municipality.

Map 19: Dihlabeng Municipal Spatial Development Framework, Draft Dihlabeng SDF 2023

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality consists of the following major settlements (the Spatial Development Framework maps per town are located further below):

Bethlehem/ Bohlokong (Area 27.8km²)

This town is strategically located in the heart of the picturesque Eastern Free State. It is a principal town of the Eastern Free State as it originally developed as a service centre and still plays this role on a regional level. It is situated approximately 240 km north-east of Bloemfontein, 140 km east of Kroonstad, 90 km west of Harrismith and 75 km from QwaQwa. Growth is stimulated by the strategic location and its position adjacent to the N5 between Bloemfontein and Durban. The SDF map of Bethlehem/ Bohlokong in Map: 10 of the SDF draft (2023) illustrates the spatial framework of the town, depicting the location of the different land feature within the area, including the urban edge of the town.

Clarens/ Kgubetswana (Area: 13.7 km²)

This scenic town with splendid views of the Maluti Mountains- often referred to as the “Switzerland of South Africa”- is situated approximately 34 km south-east of Bethlehem and approximately 20 km from the Golden Gate Highlands National Park. The Lesotho highlands Water Project has also played an important part in the development of the town. The town has experienced a rapid growth in terms of tourism and is also one of the most popular tourist attractions areas in the Free Sate. The SDF map in Map: 11 of the SDF draft (2023) illustrates the spatial framework of Clarens/ Kgubetswana, the urban edge, the location of the nodal as well as the nature reserve.

Fouriesburg/ Mashaeng (Area: 12.8 km²)

This town predominantly functions as a small service centre to the surrounding agricultural communities and is increasingly being supported by the tourism industry. It is situated on the R26 route and is approximately 10 km from the border of Lesotho. Fouriesburg is located approximately 49 km south from Bethlehem and 49 km north-east from Ficksburg. The SDF map in Map:12 of the SDF draft (2023) illustrates the spatial framework of Fouriesburg/ Mashaeng, the urban edge, the diverse land uses, the location of the CBD, as well as the future developmental area.

Paul Roux/ Fateng-Tse-Ntsho (Area: 6.6 km²)

This town is located in an area of agricultural and tourism significance and mainly provides related services to the surrounding rural areas. It is located along the N5, approximately 35 km west of Bethlehem and 36km from Senekal within the Setsoto Local Municipality. The area is a service centre that has seen a significant growth in size and development. The SDF map in Map: 13 of the SDF draft (2023) depicts the spatial framework of Paul Roux/ Fateng-Tse-Ntsho, the urban edge, the diverse land uses, the location of the CBD, as well as the future developmental area.

Rosendal/ Mautse (Area: 8.5 km²)

The town is also located in an area of agricultural significance and mainly provides related services to the surrounding rural areas, tourism is also gaining momentum although at a relatively slow pace. It is located at the foot of the Witteberg mountain range on the R70. The area is approximately 64 km south-west of Bethlehem, 41 km south-east of Senekal and 45 km north of Ficksburg. Map: 14 of the SDF draft (2023) depicts the spatial framework of Rosendale, the urban edge, the diverse land uses, the location of the CBD, as well as the future developmental area.

5.2 Spatial Vision

The Dihlabeng Local Spatial Development Framework outlines the spatial vision of the municipality, illustrating the strategies and objectives leading to the realisation of the vision. The SDF defines the spatial strategies and concepts that needs to be prioritised in the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF). The spatial vision of the Municipality is *“To Create an Inclusive Sustainable Human Settlements by improving the qualities of lives, conserving and preserving the natural environment, diverse agriculture and tourism”*.

Key considerations to inform the proposed development strategies of the SDF includes:



To improve the regional accessibility, connectivity and mobility of the municipality, building on existing national and provincial corridors (e.g., transport, ecological, tourism, mining, and renewable energy)

Transportation networks supports manufacturing, trade and exports and provides citizens of the municipality means to improve their quality of life.



To protect, sustain and optimally use the municipality's resources to improve sustainability for next generations.

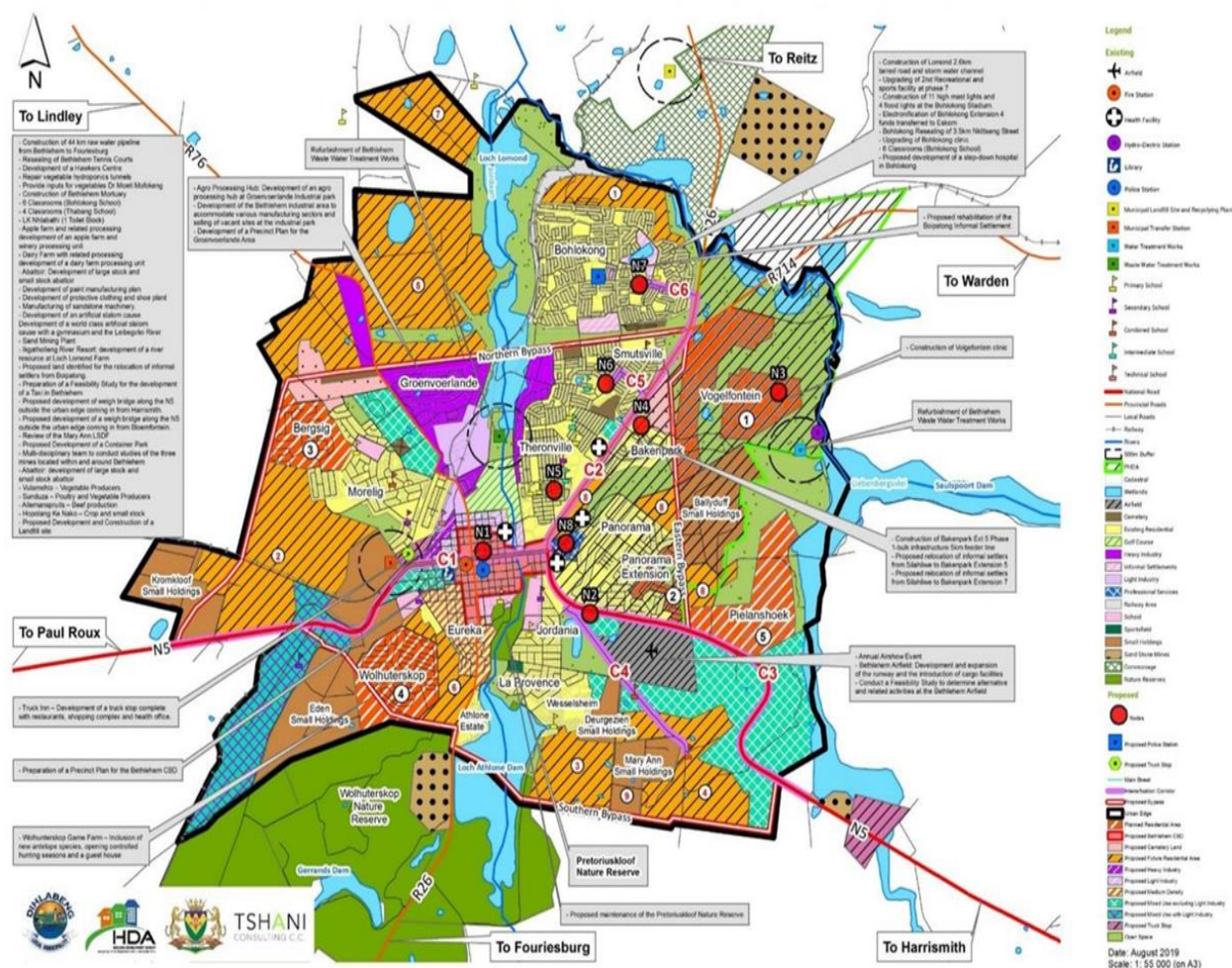
Ecosystems provide numerous benefits that underpin economic development and support human well-being. They include provisioning services such as food, freshwater, and fuel as well as an array of regulating services such as water purification, pollination, and climate regulation.

 The infrastructure network efficiently delivers electricity, water, sanitation, telecoms, and transport services and powers the economy of the Dihlabeng Local Municipality. Infrastructure can be regarded as the bedrock for growth and development and creates many opportunities for job creation.



Settlements need to be managed and provide for expansion in a manner which enables efficiency in infrastructure provision, integration, and compaction to enable better thresholds and more sustainable movement, and protection of surrounding assets of nature and agriculture.

Map 20: Micro Framework for Bethlehem and Bohlokong, Draft Dihlabeng SDF 2023



Bethlehem is the main town in Dihlabeng, with the most functions; it has a large influence sphere that covers an area larger than Dihlabeng itself. Eight new nodes are proposed for Bethlehem, Bohlokong and Bakenpark. The focus is further to link all the towns in Dihlabeng, while providing industrial, business and administrative services. The corridors will stimulate business development.

Existing Residential areas:

Future Neighbourhood Developments can be identified as priority areas for development with regard to the need for housing of the different income groups. The following areas are identified in no specific order:

Area 1: Panorama east is located north east of the Casino (Panorama: Middle income housing).

Area 2: Vogelfontein is located north of the Bally Duff smallholdings (Vogelfontein: Low income housing).

Area 3: Bergsig is located to the west in the urban area south of the proposed Northern bypass (Bergsig: Low income housing).

Area 4: Wolhutterskop is located east of Eden smallholdings (High income housing).

Areas 5: Two areas located north and east of Bohlokong (Low income housing).

Areas 6: Three areas located east of the Kromkloof agricultural holdings (Middle income housing).

Area 7: Areas east of Loch Athlone dam (High income housing).

Area 8: The area is located south of the N5 to Harrismith (High income housing).

Area 9: Five areas are located north of the existing industrial area (Low income housing).

Area 10: The area is located north west of the Loch Lomond dam (Low income housing).

Areas 11: Four areas are located to the eastern part in the urban area (Middle and high income housing).

KEY AREAS OF OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES

The areas of opportunity and investment are the nodes, areas for professional developments, as well as the mixed-use development opportunities next to the railway and the airport. The challenge in these areas may be the supply of municipal services and external access.

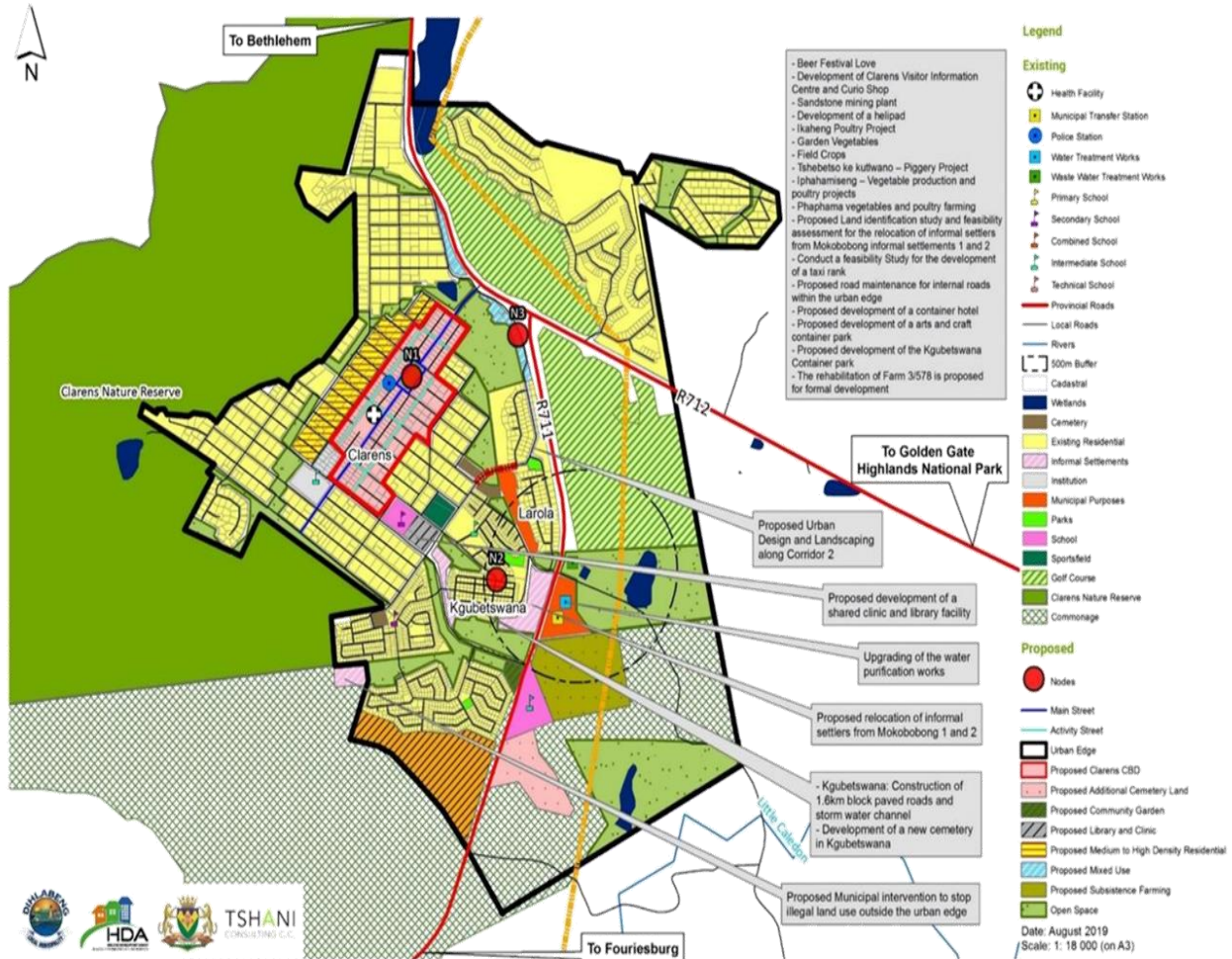
Another challenge for the nodes is that businesses do not cluster within the nodes. Challenges will be to keep residential development and informal settlements from developing on land earmarked for proclaimed & future roads, existing open spaces and future educational areas.

CLARENS TOWN

Clarens is a tourism hot spot just a stone throw away from the breath taking Golden Gate National park. Clarens is also known for its agricultural activities and opportunities for the local farming community. The spatial patterns of Clarens focus on the tourism and agri-tourism industry; therefore it is important to preserve the existing character of the urban area. Required development and densification in Clarens limited due to service provision.

KEY AREAS OF OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES

The most prominent areas of opportunity in Clarens are Tourism and agri-tourism development. The town is renowned as a holiday and weekend destination. Opportunities areas can be classified as the following: 1) Tourism, 2) Arts and Crafts, 3) Accommodation and 4) Cuisine related. These areas are regarded as the main economic pillars of Clarens, it is thus important that additional economic opportunities be created to stimulate the local economy and to create jobs. The challenge in these areas may be the supply of municipal services, as well as the lack of economic diversity

Map 21: Micro Framework for Clarens and Kgubetswana, Draft Dihlabeng SDF 2023**FOURIESBURG TOWN**

A small, authentic border town in the heart of South Africa, Fouriesburg offers unique scenic beauty, activities for nature and adventure enthusiasts, arts and culture, places of historical as well as architectural interest. The focus of the Fouriesburg framework is to support the local people by providing possible locations for new development within walking distance of the residential areas while providing access to transport nodes to all residents.

Existing Residential area

The current residential pattern in Fouriesburg presents opportunities for infill developments rather than expansion of a new residential area.

Future Residential area

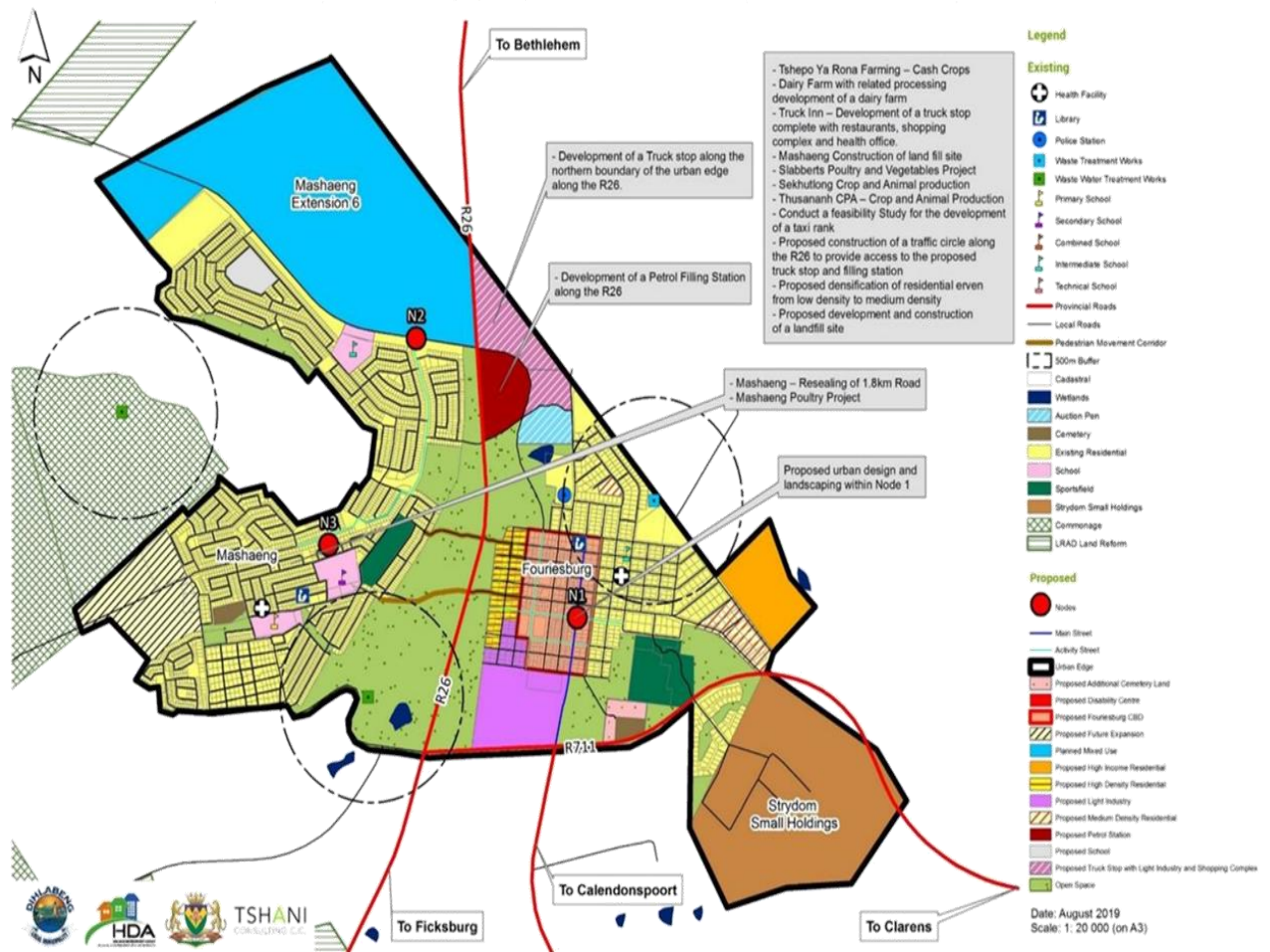
A future residential area is proposed to the north of Mashaeng

KEY AREAS OF OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES

The key opportunities within Fouriesburg are the linkage to Lesotho and the linkage between Bethlehem and Ficksburg. The linkages induce a through movement of possible income and investment, which if managed correctly, may greatly contribute to the socio-economic setting of Fouriesburg and Mashaeng.

These linkages, together with the pristine surrounding landscape, may also support tourism opportunities. The heritage of the surrounding area may contribute to possible cultural activities within the area. The current spatial segregation between Fouriesburg and Mashaeng, caused by the R26, poses a problem for integration and mix land uses. Other integration methods should therefore be investigated.

Map 22: Micro Framework for Fouriesburg and Mashaeng, Draft Dihlabeng SDF 2023



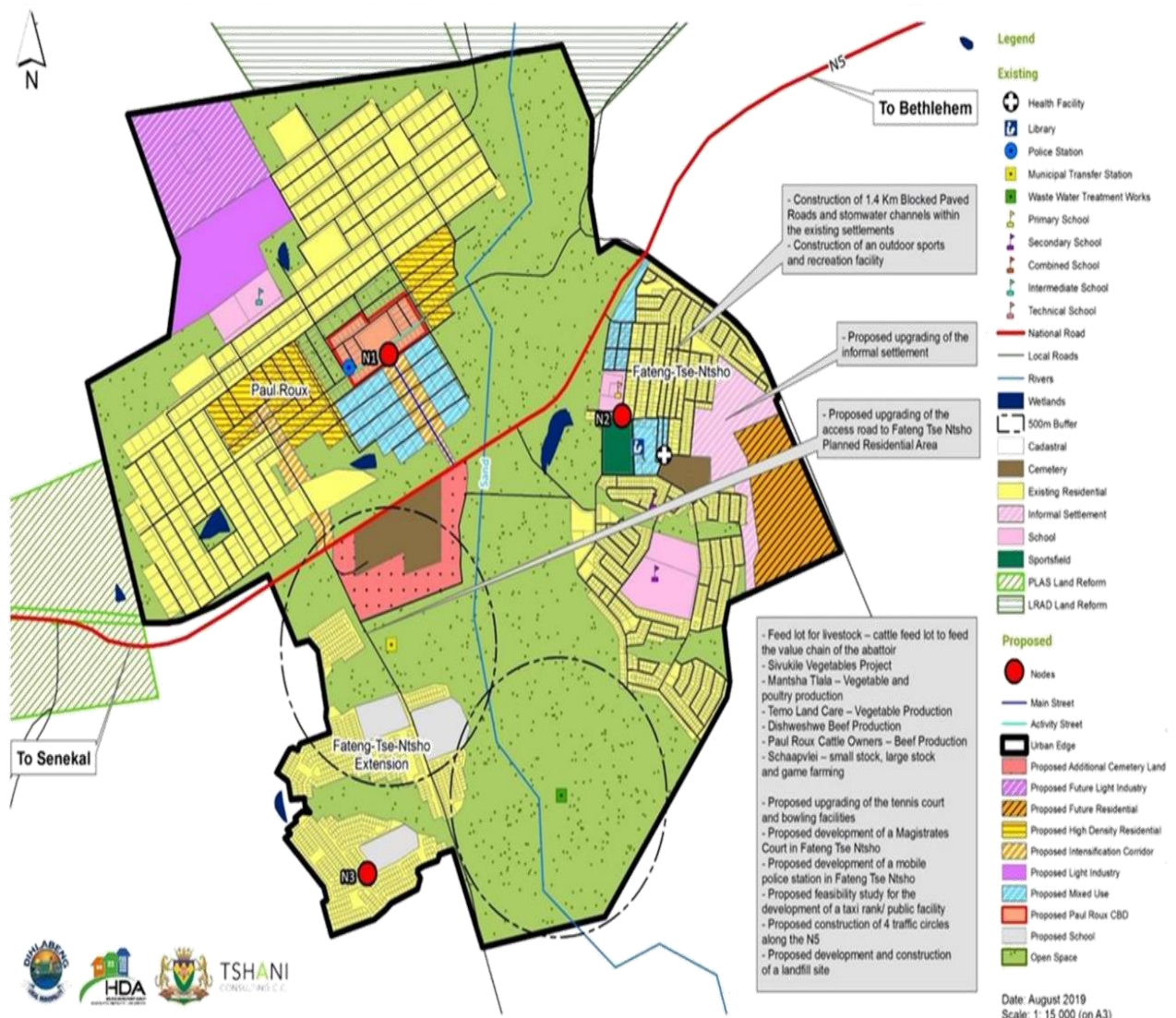
PAUL ROUX TOWN

Paul Roux is a small town in the flatlands of the Free State. The spatial patterns of Paul Roux focus on agriculture. Economic stimulation of the area is subjected to the N5 and agriculture whilst residential development is strained by the lack of services. Land expansion is required for Fateng Tse Ntsho.

AREAS OF OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES

There is a great number of vacant stands available in Paul Roux for development and investment purposes. The main challenge is the integration of the two towns due to environmental constraints. Another challenge is creation of job opportunities due to economic constraints.

Map 23: Micro Framework for Paul Roux and Fateng-Tse-Ntsho, Draft Dihlabeng SDF 2023



ROSENDAL TOWN

Rosendal and Mautse have an extremely low employment rate. Local business nodes are proposed to create opportunities for residents. The spatial patterns of Rosendal focus mostly on agricultural activities. Access to open space system is also important, with more focus on providing access to commonage land. Development within Rosendal is focused on infill development while Mautse is focused on residential expansion and upgrading of the existing infrastructure.

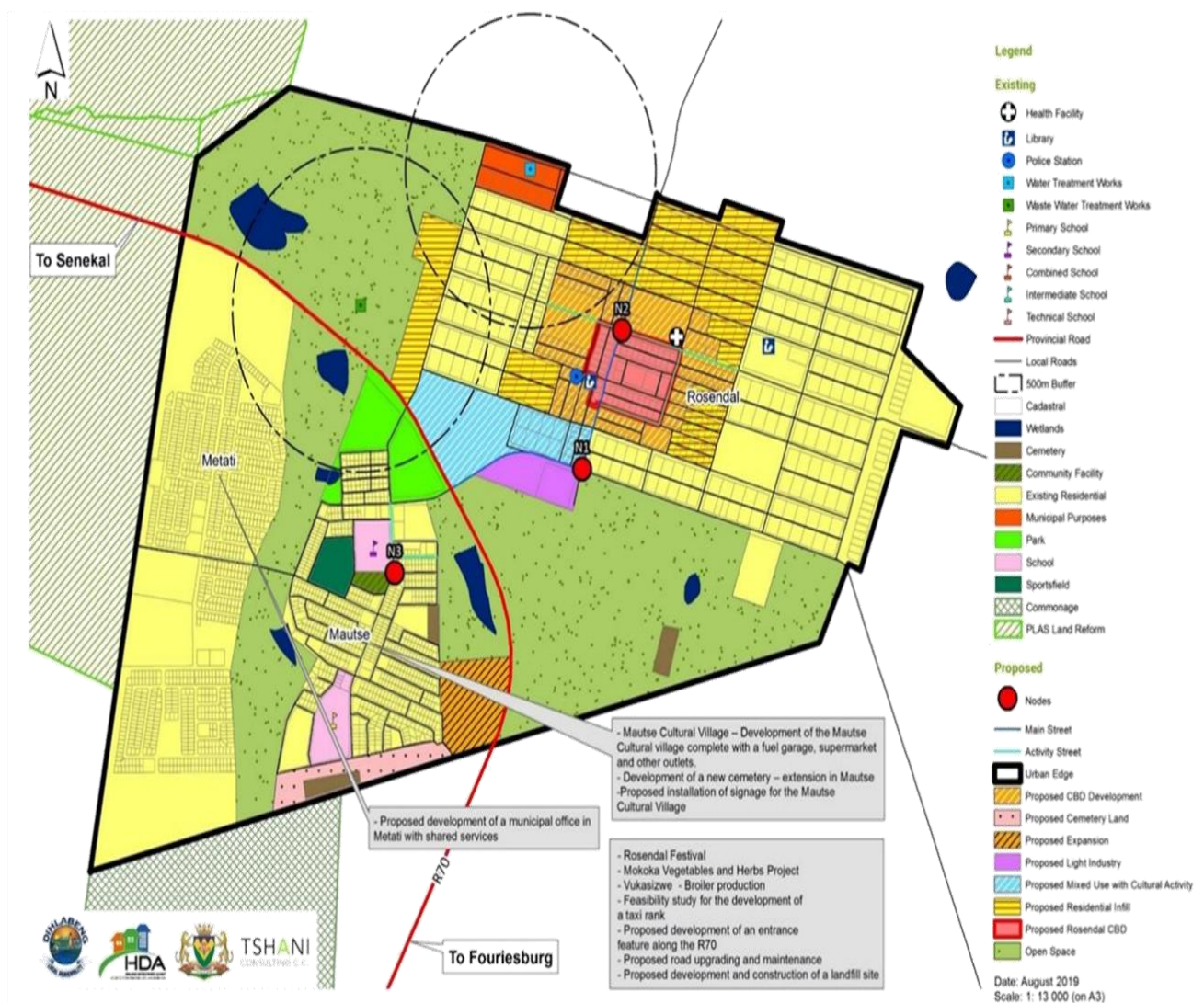
Future Residential areas

A future residential zone is proposed to the eastern side of Mautse.

KEY AREAS OF OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES

The areas of opportunities are the areas that grant residents access to the surrounding hinterland of Rosendal and Mautse. These areas are regarded as pristine development areas. The challenge in these areas is the provision of municipal services and external access. The other areas for opportunities are nodes which provides opportunities residents.

Map 24: Micro Framework for Rosendal and Mautse, Draft Dihlabeng SDF 2023



5.3 The Relationship between the Spatial Development Framework and Integrated Development Plans

IDP guides municipalities on budgeting, alignment, and development in the municipality. The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has a pivotal role in directing municipal spending and private sector investment. The SDF is a critical and integral component of the IDP. The IDP reflects the key development focus areas as agreed upon with communities and stakeholders and the SDF in turn, guides land development and land use management. The SDF gives spatial effect to multi-sectoral projects identified in the IDP.

In terms of the MSA 2000, the SDF is a sector plan intended to indicate a desired patterns of land uses, directions for future growth and indicates the alignment of urban edges. For the SDF to achieve its objectives, it requires the Land Use Management System (town planning scheme or land use scheme) to act as a management tool to implement the strategic plans prescribed by the SDF. The Land Use Management System (LUMS) will ensure that land uses on the ground are in accordance with the proposals of the SDF.

The impact of the SDF is limited to providing policy framework to guide and inform land development and management. It does not change or confer real rights on land. In contrast to the SDF, LUMS have a binding effect on the development rights attributed to land and confer real rights on properties. The SDF is a core component of a municipality's economic, spatial, social, institutional and environmental vision.

The SDF gives effect to the following:

- Developmental principles and applicable norms and Standards;
- National and provincial policies, priorities, plans, and planning legislation;
- Reflect current status quo of the municipality from a spatial and land use perspective;
- Indicate the desired patterns of the land use in the Municipality;
- Propose how the framework is to be implemented and funded;

5.4 Town Planning

Town Planning is responsible for determining the development direction of the Local Municipality. It provides services relating to Spatial Planning, Building Control, Development Control and Land Use Management. The Municipality has established a Municipal Planning Tribunal to determine land use and development applications in accordance with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013).

5.5 Building and Zoning Plans

The submission and approval of building plans within a Local Municipality is used as an economic indicator within its boundaries.

The submission and approval of building plans is classified as follows:

- New Residential Buildings;
- Extensions to Residential Buildings;
- Non-residential Buildings; and
- Extensions to Non-Residential Buildings.

Table 85: BUILDING AND ZONING PLANS

Approvals	New Residential		New Residential		2020/2021	New Residential	
	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020		2021/2022	2022/2023
Bethlehem/Bohlokong							
Number	133	48	59	47	34	27	39
Value	R255 434 000.00	R33 810 100.00	R14 100 082.00	R40 872 000.00	R29 748 613.00	R528 602 000.00	R40 407 000.00
Clarens/ Kgubetswana							
Number	35	10	24	6	18	22	10
Value	R56 781 000.00	R10 970 000.00	R25 984 000.00	R13 066 000.00	R13 874 013.46	29 872 000.00	R12 916 000.00
Paul Roux/Fateng-tse-Ntsho							
Number	2	3	3	9	10	2	4
Value	R2 063 000.00	R4 143 000.00	R5 477 000.00	R11 313 000.00	R5 107 115.60	R2 400 000.00	R10 430 000.00
Rosendal/Mautse							
Number	6	2	0	2	4	14	3
Value	R4 010 000.00	R3 400 000.00	0	R1 592 000.00	R2 268 000.00	R11 340 400.00	R1 642 000.00
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng							
Number	8	1	1	3	8	7	2
Value	R7 664 000.00	R155 000.00	R1 280 000.00	R3 154 000.00	R2 810 008.60	R15 286 200.00	R3 034 000.00
Total Number	184	64	87	67	74	72	29
Total Value	R325 952 000.00	R52 478 100.00	R15 417 020.00	R69 997 000.00	R53 807 750.66	R587 500 600.00	R68 429 000.00

Source: Dihlabeng Local Municipality

It is evident that the majority of building activity within the residential market is focused within Bethlehem/Bohlokong followed by Clarens/Kgubetswana. This trend is a national phenomenon with a significant slow-down in the new property market.

5. 6 Extensions to Residential Buildings

Most property owners opt to upgrade their existing properties as opposed to build new buildings.

Table 86: RESIDENTIAL BUILDING EXTENSIONS (to be updated)

Approvals	Extension to Residential		Extension to Residential		2020/2021	Extension to Residential	
	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020		2021/2022	2022/2023
Bethlehem/Bohlokong							
Number	121	58	79	112	107	50	206
Value	R50 174 000.00	R23 272 200.00		R165 263 000.00	R38 046 684.73	R83 140 000.00	R166 158 000.00
Clarens/ Kgubetswana							
Number	12	10	18	5	14	14	19
Value	R6 495 589.00	R1 690 000.00		R1 164 000.00	R4 052 600.00	R3 491 000.00	R1 199 000.00
Paul Roux/Fateng-tse-Ntsho							
Number	0	2	1	2	2	1	4
Value	0	R588 000.00	R250 000.00	R582 000.00	R582 000.00	R192 000.00	R732 000.00
Rosendal/Mautse							
Number	0	1	0	0	1	6	2
Value	0	R108 000.00	0	0	R222 000.00	R1 651 000.00	590 000.00

Fouriesburg/Mashaeng							
Number	1	0	1	0	1	3	2
Value	R284 000.00	0	R135 000.00	0	R960 000.00	R2 829 000.00	361 000.00
Total Number	138	71	89		125	74	233
Total Value	R59 055 589.00	R25 658 200.00	R385 000.00		R43 811 284.73	R91 293 000.00	R169 040 000.00

5.7 Extensions to Non-Residential Buildings

The majority of non-residential activities are taking place in Bethlehem/Bohlokong, with marginal activities in Clarens. The total number of applications for non-residential buildings and extensions is summarized below.

Table 87: NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDING EXTENSIONS (to be updated)

Approvals	Extension to Non- Residential			Extension to Non- Residential		Extension to Non- Residential	
	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
Bethlehem/Bohlokong							
Number	6	2	4	7	1	4	12
Value	R1 075 000.00	R1 056 000.00	R2 310 000.00	R35 857 000.00	R67 000.00	R94 566.000	R36 007 000.00
Clarens/ Kgubetswana							
Number	0	0	0	0	1	1	2
Value	0	0	0	0	R228 000.00	R768 000.00	2 370 000.00
Paul Roux/ Fateng-tse-Ntsho							
Number	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rosendal/Mautse							
Number	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Value	R696 000.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fouriesburg/Mashaeng							
Number	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
Value	R150 000.00	0	R1 216 000.00	R228 000.00	0	0	0
Total Number	8	2	5	8	2	0	14
Total Value	R1 921 000.00	R1 056 000.00	R3 526 000.00	R264 000.00	R295 000.00	R0.00	R38 377 000.00

The future development proposals of each of the urban areas are contained in Dihlabeng Local Municipal SDF and details pertaining to each of the proposals are contained in the Dihlabeng Local Municipality SDF. Although the planning of the Dihlabeng Local Municipality should occur in an integrated manner, the scale and the detail of development between the rural and urban development is totally different and for such reason the proposals are dealt with separately.

SECTION F: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Introduction

Dihlabeng Local Municipality thrives remain financially healthy with a strong ability to generate cash from operations and the combination of high collection rates, balanced funding mix and effective **expenditure management** resulted in a stronger cash position and improved liquidity position of the municipality as at 30 June 2024. The municipality is also in the process of tabling the cost containment regulation to council for approval

We noted the increased level of Capex which are mainly funded from national coffers and repairs and maintenance expense level during the MTREF period and over the long-term to ensure that the latter is growing towards the National Treasury 8% of the total expenditure requirement. This is crucial to sustain the tax base and ability to attract new investment. The municipality will need to balance the tension between accelerated Capex and the need to build up a Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR). It is equally important **to generate operational surpluses** to enable the municipality to fund project with internally generated funding.

The deteriorating national socio-economic conditions in the country pose some risks to the municipality. The high level of municipal revenue per capita in real terms in relation to the real economic output per capita as well as the high level of household bills places a burden on the municipality to re-assess cost control measures, including the level of services provided and sharing of services with other municipalities in future.

The tax revenue in 2023/24 was higher than projections and this was mainly due to commodity price rally. However, these are projected to be short term, and as such long term spending commitments should not be made based on short term revenue benefits. There are measures in place to reduce expenditure to narrow the budget deficit.

The municipality acknowledges that its infrastructure assets are ageing and that prioritising of projects in terms of revenue protection, asset conservation and supply of basic services as a constitutional obligation is called for. The recent **focus on water-related infrastructure** is a good example of this type of prioritising that is required. It is of utmost importance to maintain infrastructure and keep it at 8% of the total expenditure budget of the municipality as per National Treasury guidelines.

The conservative Capex- and borrowing programme anticipated during the 3-year MTREF period is feasible. It is our opinion that this programme is too conservative and could be accelerated without impacting negatively on gearing and debt service coverage ratio. The municipality's financial performance is not under threat in the foreseeable future, notwithstanding a deterioration of the socio-economic environment which places a strain on financial ratios at the back-end of the planning period of 10 years.

A Scenario Analysis demonstrates that a great variation of outcomes for a realistic combination of input variables for the Base Case, Upside and Downside Scenarios is possible. This requires hands-on, strict and disciplined financial management to avoid a negative outcome in future. The financial burden on the municipality from both an operational and capital perspective, must be taken into account in terms of corresponding income generation prospects.

34. 6.1 Financial Strategy

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's Business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate funds were transferred from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical view was also undertaken of expenditure on noncore and nice to have items.

The municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore the municipality will undertake various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF: Integrated Development Plan was used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;

Tariff and property rate increases should be as affordable as possible and should ideally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality. However, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs.

The municipality's revenue strategy was based on the following fundamentals:

- Tariff policies of the municipality and increase thereof the new tabled tariffs for the different services and rates and taxes to be implemented as from the 1 July 2024
- Economic outlook and development for Dihlabeng and surrounding areas;
- Cost containment measures and its implementation;
- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;

Table 88: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2022 – 2027

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2021 - 2026					
Fiscal year		2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	6.9 %	6.0 %	5.9 %	4.6 %	4.6 %

- National, Provincial and Regional fiscal growth rates; and
- Electricity local municipality tariffs as approved by National Electricity local municipality Regulator of South Africa (NERSA)

The financial resources to fund the Operational Budget will and must consist of realistically anticipated revenue generated from property taxes, service charges and other income.

The financial strategies of the municipality is to achieve the following:

Stabilized debtor

- Embark on a data purification exercise to cleanse the data
- Sufficient cash flow to sustain both operations as well as internal capital spending
- Thrive to reduce long term debt drastically by adhering to payment plan

- Grow the income base to reduce the burden of the residents and Businesses to sustain the operation of the municipality
- Reduce salary budget to an acceptable percentage level
- Ensure a constant operating surplus in the financial year with an adequate provision for debt impairment
- The municipality should successfully apply for debt relief to National Treasury to assist with ESKOM debt
- Develop a budget that is in line with needs of the people and is properly cash funded with cash backed reserves and National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 112, 115, 122 ,123 and 124 were used to guide the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF.

6.2 Challenges facing Finance Department

- Revenue collection, debt collection and litigations
- Asset Management
- SCOA implementation and the effective use of all modules
- Credibility of data strings
- Provision for doubtful debts (Debt Impairment)
- Adequate provision of depreciation and asset impairment
- Adequate allocation for repairs and maintenance (8% of the total budget)
- Filling of critical posts (under staffed)
- Non Adherence to council sitting schedule (Compliance issues)
- Implementation of cost containment measures
- Credible Payment plan (ESKOM and other creditors)
- Non submission of procurement plan and adherence to implementation thereof
- The approval of the Debt relief application

Table 89: CHALLENGES FACING FINANCE DEPARTMENT

KEY AREA	STATUS
Tariffs.	Approval of cost reflective tariffs. The difficulty in trying to strike a balance between affordability and cost recovery on tariffs.
Supply Management.	The supply chain management policy is in place. The section is not fully staffed. Contract management challenges and changes in SCM reforms
Staffing.	The positions of the Director Corporate Services and Public Works are vacant including the positions of accountant in Finance needs to be filled to strengthen the unit. Inability to replace or advertise on funded posts (officials resigned)
Payment of creditors.	Non adherence to section 65 (e) of the MFMA, the inability to pay creditors within 30 days which is highly dependent on the collection of revenue and the development of payment plans
Auditor General Findings.	Qualified audit opinion in three successive financial year, SEE SUMMARY OF DETAILED AUDIT FINDINGS (Municipal Website)

Table 90: FINANCIAL POLICIES

Policy	Policy
Assets Management Policy	Property rates policy
Banking and Investment Policy	Property rates By-law
Budget Policy	Computer and Cellphone policy
Creditors Control and debt collection policy	Disposal of land and other immovable assets policy
Tariff policy	Writing off of bad Debts policy

Petty cash policy	Accounting policy
Indigent policy	Debt write off Policy
Credit control By-law	Debt write off Policy
Rates policy	SCM (Supply Chain Policy)

35. 6.3 Operating Revenue Framework

For Dihlabeng local municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs, poverty and unemployment. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Dihlabeng local municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity local municipality tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity local municipality Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Dihlabeng local municipality.

Consolidated Overview of the 2024/25 MTREF

The total budget revenue for the 2024/25 financial year is projected at R1, 142 billion against the expenditure budget of R1, 124 billion, and the capital budget is allocated at R94. 7 million. The total revenue increased with 4.2% and 4.6% to R1, 191 billion and R1, 246 billion respectively over the MTREF period while the expenditure increased with 4.6% over the MTREF period to R1, 176 billion and R1, 230 billion respectively.

The capital budget as per DoRA allocation (excluding internally generated funds) is at R94, 7 million. And increase to R109.8 million and R114. 1 million in two outer years. The projected surplus is at R17. 7 million in 2024/25 financial year and R14. 6 million and R15, 1 million in the two outer years.

Table 91: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/25 MTREF

Description	Budget	Budget +1	Budget +2
	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
	R' 000	R' 000	R' 000
Operating Revenue	1 142 380 757,00	1 190 927 832,00	1 245 573 715,00
Operating Expenditure	1 124 402 057,00	1 176 124 552,00	1 230 226 281,00
Surplus (Deficit)	17 978 700,00	14 803 280,00	15 347 434,00
Capital Expenditure	94 678 000,00	109 753 000,00	114 115 000,00

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2024/25 Budget Review 2024. Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

Table 92: MTREF MUNICIPAL BUDGETS

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2021 - 2026					
Fiscal year	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	6.9 %	6.0%	5.9 %	4.6 %	4.6 %

Table 93: THE TARIFF INCREASES

Service	Percentage increase
Property Rates	10%
Water	10%
Electricity	12.7%
Refuse	10%
Sewer	10%

The second largest sources is the grants transfer (operating) at R237.5 million or 6.7 per cent of the total revenue, and increase with R15 million or 7 per cent from the 2022/23 adjustment budget mainly due to equitable share allocation increase. Provincial grant for libraries is still unallocated for 2023/24 financial year. The table below gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

Table 94: Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

	Budget	Budget	Variances	% Variance
Grants description	2023/24	2024/25		
Total	241 526	250 340	8 814	4%
Equitable Share	230 471	246 088	15 617	7%
EPWP Grant	4 305	1 552	-2 753	-64%
Financial Management Grant	2 750	2 700	-50	-2%
Library Services Grant	4 000	0	-4 000	-100%

The operating expenditure budget increase with R82. 6 million or 7.9% from R1.042 billion in the Adjustment budget (2023/24 FY) to R1. 124 billion in 2024/25 financial year. The operating expenditure increased with 4. 6 per cent over the MTREF period to R1.176 billion and R1.230 billion respectively.

The total expenditure includes the provision of non-cash entries, which are not taken into consideration on the budgeted cash flow statement as well as when assessing the cash backed reserves or accumulation surplus reconciliation. The budget should ideally be cash backed.

Table 95: Total Expenditure

Description	ORGB	ADJ	DRAFT	Deviation	% Change
Funded by					
National Government	126 184 000,00	131 122 044,00	94 678 000,00	- 36 444 044,00	- 0,28
Provincial Government				-	
Transfers recognized - Capital				-	
Public Contributions & Donations				-	
Borrowings				-	
Internally generated funds	5 300 000,00	4 294 000,00	17 978 700,00	13 684 700,00	3,19
Total Capital funding	131 484 000,00	135 416 044,00	112 656 700,00	- 22 759 344,00	- 0,17

The total capital budget decreased by R22, 8 million from R135.4 million to R112, 7 million and comprises of R 94, 7 million from National Government (Grants) and projected internal Funding at R17.9 million, which is 84% grant reliant for 2024/25 however the 16% is anticipated from the internally generated funds. The decrease is due to the significant decrease in funding from the national government for 2024/25 by R36, 4 million or 28%.

The total capital funding comprises of, R50 million allocation for Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grants (RBIG), Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) at R47 654 million. No allocation for Integrated National Electrification Grant and Water Service Infrastructure Grant as per DoRA.

Table 96: Grants Allocation

Grants description	2023/24 MTREF			% Variance
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
Total	126 184	94 678	-31 506	-25,0%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	45 682	47 654	-1 004	-2,2%
Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	15 022	0	-15 022	-100,0%
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	60 000	50 000	-10 000	-16,7%
Integrated National Electricity Programme (INEP)	5 480	0	-5 480	-100,0%

It should be noted, that internally generated funds are projected at R17, 9 million, and are highly dependent on the anticipated realistic operating surplus.

Tariff Setting

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the Dhlhlabeng local municipality. The municipality has embarked on a cost reflective tariff exercise and the result of the revenue tool has to be incorporated in the budget. The tariffs of the municipality are not cost reflective and will gradually be increased to meet

the required level while the municipality is considerate with the customer affordability. The significant increase on electricity (12.7%) as per Nersa approval will also hit hard on the consumers

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the lower limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band.

Property rates

In 2024/25 financial year, Property rates increased from R180, 6 million to R198, 7 million increased with 10 per cent and is expected to grow with 4.6 per cent over the MTREF period.

Water

The Water revenue increased from R80, 6 million to R88, 6 million in 2023/24 financial year, tariffs of the municipality have increased with 10 per cent and further 4.6 per cent over the MTREF period. This is done in order to be in line with market standards and the scarcity of the resource.

Sanitation

The Sanitation tariff structure is realigned so that it becomes controllable by the residents, and the tariff increased with 10 per cent and further 4.6 per cent over the two outer financial years. The increase is from R69, 2 million to R77, 6 million in the 2024/25 financial year

Electricity

With the exorbitant price increases forced on the municipality by Eskom and the load shedding challenges it means the whole electricity tariff structure needs to adhere to the NERSA requirements.

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for the price determination of the bulk costs of electricity. The municipality was approved with 12. 7% tariff increases in 2024/25 and 4.6 per cent increase in 2025/26 over the MTREF period. The increases were factored in the 2024/25 financial year and are from R280, 5 million to R316, 1 million.

Waste Removal services

Waste Removal is moving into a trend towards recycling. This means that with the implementation of a recycling works at the main refuse station it could lead to a reduction in the running costs of our landfill sites. The Municipality is currently paying more than R10 million per annum to manage the site. If this can be reduced, it could have a significant impact on the tariff structure. The municipality increased the tariff with 10 per cent and further over the MTREF period with 4.6 per cent over the MTREF period. The allocation is from R69, 179 million to R77, 6 million for refuse removal in the 2024/25 financial year.

Other Tariffs

All other tariffs have been increased with 10 per cent across and further over the MTREF period with 4.6 per cent over the MTREF period.

Equitable Share

The Equitable Share has been promulgated in the MTREF over the MTREF period as per Division of Revenue Act. The allocation is used to assist the disadvantaged community who are mainly indigent to alleviate poverty with our community. The Municipality is 22.3 per cent reliant on operating grants and 84 per cent dependant on capital funding of the projects.

Table 97: Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Description		MTREF 2024/25			
		B Schedule	Draft 24/25	Draft 25/26	Draft 26/27
R thousand					
Revenue					
Exchange Revenue					
Service charges - Electricity	- 280 454 000,00	- 316 071 658,00	- 330 610 954,27	-345 819 058	
Service charges - Water	- 80 560 000,00	- 88 616 000,00	- 92 692 336,00	-96 956 183	
Service charges - Waste Water Management	- 69 179 368,00	- 76 097 306,00	- 79 597 782,08	-83 259 280	
Service charges - Waste Management	- 69 179 368,00	- 77 602 127,00	- 81 171 824,84	-84 905 729	
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services			-	0	
Agency services			-	0	
Interest			-	0	
Interest earned from Receivables	- 79 071 641,00	- 86 978 810,00	- 90 979 835,26	-95 164 908	
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets			-	0	
Dividends	- 27 061,00	- 29 768,00	- 31 137,33	-32 570	
Rent on Land			-	0	
Rental from Fixed Assets	- 6 492 323,00	- 7 141 559,00	- 7 470 070,71	-7 813 694	
Licence and permits	- 77 530,00	- 85 284,00	- 89 207,06	-93 311	
Operational Revenue	- 2 123 164,00	- 2 335 484,00	- 2 442 916,26	-2 555 290	
Non-Exchange Revenue			-	0	
Property rates	- 180 611 035,00	- 198 672 140,00	- 207 811 058,44	-217 370 367	
Surcharges and Taxes			-	0	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	- 1 902 552,00	- 2 092 810,00	- 2 189 079,26	-2 289 777	
Licences or permits			-	0	
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	- 241 526 000,00	- 251 640 000,00	- 259 213 000,00	- 271 000 000,00	
Interest	- 14 588 159,00	- 16 046 975,00	- 16 785 135,85	-17 557 252	
Fuel Levy			-	0	
Operational Revenue	- 17 246 214,00	- 18 970 836,00	- 19 843 494,46	-20 756 295	
Gains on disposal of Assets			-	0	
Other Gains			-	0	
Discontinued Operations			-	0	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	- 1 043 038 415,00	- 1 142 380 757,00	- 1 190 927 831,82	- 1 245 573 714,09	

Section 26(h) of the Municipal systems Act, 32 of 2000, provides that an Integrated Development Plan, must include a budget projection for at least the next three years. In view of the aforesaid, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2024/2025 Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

The Dihlabeng Local Municipality expenditure framework for the 2024/25 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Repairs and maintenance backlogs;
- Balancing the budget (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit);
- Funding of the budget over the medium term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme and backlog eradication; and
- Funding the capital budget and other core services by operational gains and efficiencies.

The budget sees an increase in annual operating expenditure to R 1, 124 billion in 2024/25 financial year. The operating expenditure increased with 8 per cent and 4.6 per cent over the MTREF period.

Table 98: Annual Operating Expenditure

Expenditure	ORGB	ADJ Budget	DRAFT 2024/25	% increase
Employee related costs	374 545 474,00	347 637 981,00	371 722 293,00	7%
Remuneration of councillors	20 720 000,00	23 037 583,00	24 189 474,00	5%
Bulk purchases - electricity	175 000 000,00	285 684 925,00	302 826 021,00	6%
Inventory consumed	31 301 372,00	26 756 277,00	28 361 678,00	6%
Debt impairment	56 330 000,00	71 330 000,00	93 609 800,00	31%
Depreciation and amortisation	88 715 786,00	88 715 786,00	94 038 824,00	6%
Interest	12 355 000,00	12 367 639,00	18 109 698,00	46%
Contracted services	156 696 000,00	141 232 482,00	143 776 942,00	2%
Transfers and subsidies	3 352 800,00	112 224,00	118 958,00	6%
Irrecoverable debts written off	81 309 363,00	2 431 409,00	2 577 295,00	6%
Operational costs	47 938 447,00	42 519 810,00	45 071 074,00	6%
Losses on disposal of Assets			-	
Other Losses			-	
Total Expenditure	1 048 264 242,00	1 041 826 116,00	1 124 402 057,00	8%
Surplus/(Deficit)	5 225 827,00	- 1 212 299,00	- 17 978 700,00	

Employee related costs

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2024/2025 financial year is projected at R 371.7 million, which equals 33, 1 percent of the total operating expenditure. The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 has come to an end and a new agreement is under consultation, which is anticipated to consider the current fiscal constraints faced by the municipality.

Therefore, in the absence of any information in this regard from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC), municipality's salaries have been budgeted at a rate of 6 percent for the 2024/2025 and annual increase of 4.6 percent in the two outer years of the MTREF respectively

The employee related costs (ERC) increased with R24.1 million or 6 per cent from the adjustment budget of R347.6 million in 2023/24 to R371, 7 million in 2024/25 financial year.

Employee related costs, the increase by R24, 1 million or 6%, this due to, amongst others, and the anticipated appointments of Senior Managers (Director Corporate Services and Director Public Works, the annual increase.

Debt impairment

The debt impairment increased significantly with R22, 3 million or 31% from R71, 3 million in the adjustment budget 2023/24 financial year to R93, 6 million in 2024/25 financial year. Further, increased with 4.6 per cent over the MTREF period. This increased in debt impairment is due to the low collection on services by the municipality.

The irrecoverable debt

The debt increased from R2, 4 million to R2, 6 million in the 2024/25 financial year. This is due to the debt write off by the municipality of R100 million.

Depreciation and asset impairment

The depreciation and asset impairment increased to R94. 0 million in 2023/24 financial year from R84. 1 million in the adjustment budget.

Bulk Purchases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for price determination of the bulk costs for electricity. Bulk electricity costs are consistently much higher than inflation, having gone as high as 12. 7 per cent in the 2024/25 municipal financial year. Eskom's need for increased funding means that over the period ahead they are applying for much higher tariff increases.

The bulk electricity, mainly ESKOM, was under budgeted due to cash flow challenges the municipality faced hence the significant increase of 26. 9% or R17, 1 million. The budget allocation is per invoices from current account from July 2023 to March 2024, already reached R178, 316 million including the interest which for the same period amounts to R62, 015 million. The bulk electricity has been allocated R302, 8 million in 2024/25 financial year from R285, 7 million.

Inventory Consumed

The significant decrease is caused by reclassification of expenditure categories due to mSCOA reforms. The municipal inventory consumed is allocated R4. 8 million, this is caused by the reclassification of expenditure categories due to mSCOA reforms.

Contracted Services

The contracted services have increased from R121.7 million to R156 in 2023/24 financial year.

Other Expenditure

The other expenditure constitutes 5 per cent of the total expenditure with an increase of R1.6 million or R3.7 million from R43.7 million to R45.4 million in 2023/24 financial year however the increase does not constitute the 10 threshold as per National Treasury guidelines. The decrease is a result of expected financial strategy implementation that has been approved by Council.

Priority given to repairs and maintenance

For the 2024/25 financial year, the major portion of total repairs and maintenance will be spent on infrastructure assets.

Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy.

A summary of the free basic services package is set out below:

- All registered indigents, including consumers in the rural areas, will receive 50 kWh of electricity per month fully subsidised.
- All registered indigents will receive 6 kilolitres of water per month fully subsidised.
- All registered indigents shall be fully subsidised for refuse removal.
- All registered indigents shall be fully subsidised for sewerage.
- All registered indigents shall be fully subsidised for the payment of property rates.
- In the event of the death of a member of an indigent household, The municipality may exempt the household from the cost of digging and preparation of a grave, provided that the burial takes place in a municipal cemetery.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is financed by National Government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Table 99: CAPITAL INVESTMENTS IS SUMMARIZED AS FOLLOWS

Capital Expenditure	
Infrastructure Projects	94 678 000,00
Fleet acquisition	3 000 000,00
Machinery, Equipment, Furniture & IT assets	1 000 000,00
Machinery and Equipment	1 000 000.00
	100, 478, 00

The capital budget of R 131. 5 million for 2023/24 financial year, which has increased with R1 million or less a per cent as compared to previous financial year's adjustment budget (R130.2 million).

Table 100: SOURCE OF FUNDINING

Operating Grants	Budget	Budget	Budget
Grants description	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Total	250 340	261 913	273 800
Equitable Share	246 088	259 213	271 000
EPWP Grant	1 552	0	0
Financial Management Grant	2 700	2 700	2 800
Library Services Grant	0	0	0
Capital Grants	Budget	Budget	Budget
Grants description	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Total	94 678	109 753	114 115
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	44 678	46 753	50 615
Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	0	0	0
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	50 000	60 000	60 000
Integrated National Electricity Programme (INEP)	0	3 000	3 500
Total Grants	345 018	371 666	387 915

Table 101: RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET REVENUE**FS192 Dihlabeng - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**

Strategic Objective	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand									
NATIONAL OUTCOME 12 - AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE AND DEVELOPMENT-ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE AND AN EMPOWERED, FAIR AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP	65 560	71 617	81 992	89 554	96 183	96 183	102 370	107 366	107 067
NATIONAL OUTCOME 9 - A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM	311 366	364 429	348 347	411 343	410 811	410 811	443 875	465 625	487 510
NATIONAL OUTCOME 6 - AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK	357 372	374 241	391 809	426 912	452 761	452 761	492 130	512 019	541 430
NATIONAL OUTCOME 4 - DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH	1 050	692	721	849	834	834	878	921	964
Allocations to other priorities									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	735 348	810 980	822 870	928 658	960 588	960 588	1 039 254	1 085 932	1 136 971

Table 102: RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND Operating Expenditure**FS192 Dihlabeng - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand									
NATIONAL OUTCOME 12 - AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE AND DEVELOPMENT-ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE AND AN EMPOWERED, FAIR AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP	89 668	138 057	133 198	106 658	112 159	112 159	119 464	125 233	108 311
NATIONAL OUTCOME 9 - A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM	418 752	340 722	401 387	333 973	343 379	343 379	463 008	404 758	374 655
NATIONAL OUTCOME 6 - AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK	403 104	548 970	484 121	421 036	400 933	400 933	433 238	505 298	538 756
NATIONAL OUTCOME 4 - DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH	13 447	11 355	12 541	15 369	12 106	12 106	14 882	15 610	15 962
Allocations to other priorities									
Total Expenditure	924 969	1 039 103	1 031 247	877 035	868 577	868 577	1 030 593	1 050 899	1 037 683

Table 103: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Capital Expenditure) SA6**FS192 Dhlabeng - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand									
NATIONAL OUTCOME 12 - AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE AND DEVELOPMENT-ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE AND AN EMPOWERED, FAIR AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP	11 785	341	445	10 770	6 440	6 440	6 267	6 097	8 343
NATIONAL OUTCOME 9 - A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM	2 054	3 365	24 810	19 650	21 896	21 896	18 000	–	–
NATIONAL OUTCOME 6 - AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK	75 622	69 609	52 730	99 647	102 340	102 340	101 917	118 889	126 044
NATIONAL OUTCOME 4 - DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH	185	510	–	100	74	74	5 300	–	–
Allocations to other priorities									
Total Capital Expenditure	89 646	73 824	77 986	130 167	130 750	130 750	131 484	124 986	134 387

Table 104: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Capital Expenditure) SA6
FS192 Dhlabeng - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description R thousand	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
RECEIPTS:									
-									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	167 586	209 893	188 998	212 943	212 943	212 943	233 221	244 649	256 147
Local Government Equitable Share	164 487	207 393	186 348	210 193	210 193	210 193	230 471	241 764	253 127
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant	2 235	2 500	2 650	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 750	2 885	3 020
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	864	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:	3 000	3 500	7 500	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	5 106	-
Capacity Building and Other Grants	3 000	3 500	7 500	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	5 106	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	1 375	2 583	5 176	5 591	5 591	5 591	4 305	4 516	4 728
Construction Education and Training SETA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skill Development and Training	1 375	2 583	5 176	5 591	5 591	5 591	4 305	4 516	4 728
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	171 961	215 976	201 674	222 534	222 534	222 534	241 526	254 271	260 876
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	76 786	61 854	39 819	106 928	106 828	106 828	126 184	124 986	134 387
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	11 013	4 060	-	-	-	-	5 480	8 500	5 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	48 648	41 823	18 789	43 928	43 828	43 828	45 682	47 654	49 711
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	2 802	861	7 645	50 000	50 000	50 000	60 000	50 000	60 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	14 323	15 110	13 385	13 000	13 000	13 000	15 022	18 832	19 676
Provincial Government:	4 919	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other Grants	4 919	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	81 705	61 854	39 819	106 928	106 828	106 828	126 184	124 986	134 387
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	253 666	277 830	241 493	329 462	329 362	329 362	367 710	379 257	395 263

Table 105: Free Basic Services

Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8	2019/20	2020/21	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	2018/19								
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1 080	2 172	703	–	1 312	1 312	1 471	1 536	1 60
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	4 546	8 429	2 625	–	5 164	5 164	5 280	5 513	5 761
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	3	7	7	–	15	15	17	18	19
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	6 258	11 584	3 299	–	6 697	6 697	6 868	7 171	7 493
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided</u> = <u>Informal Formal Settlements</u> (R'000)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided	11 887	22 192	6 634	–	13 188	13 188	13 637	14 237	14 878

SECTION G: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Background

The Institutional Plan is the Annexure to the Integrated Development Plan. It is informed by the review of the organizational structure to enhance the municipality's capability to provide sustainable services to communities. This process ensures that the organizational structure is aligned to the strategic objectives of the municipality and group functions that are related into the same departments to ensuring the interrelatedness and cross-cutting departments and division compliments each other

Dihlabeng Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated in the Thabo Mofutsanyana District in the Free State. It is one of six municipalities in the district. It was established in terms of Section 12 of the Local Government Structures Act 117 of 1998, after the first general local government elections of 5 December 2000, which heralded the final phase of local government reform as envisaged in 1994 at the onset of the process of democratisation.

The Municipality covers an area of 4 868 km² and comprises of five towns namely Bethlehem, Fouriesburg, Clarens Paul Roux and Rosendal.

The Municipality derives its powers from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, section 156 and 229; and the Local Government: Municipal Structure Act, 117 of 1998 as amended.

The Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, provides as it relates to the organizational structure of a municipality - Section 66 - for the following:

The municipal Manager, within a policy frame work determined by the Municipal Council and subject to any applicable legislation, must:

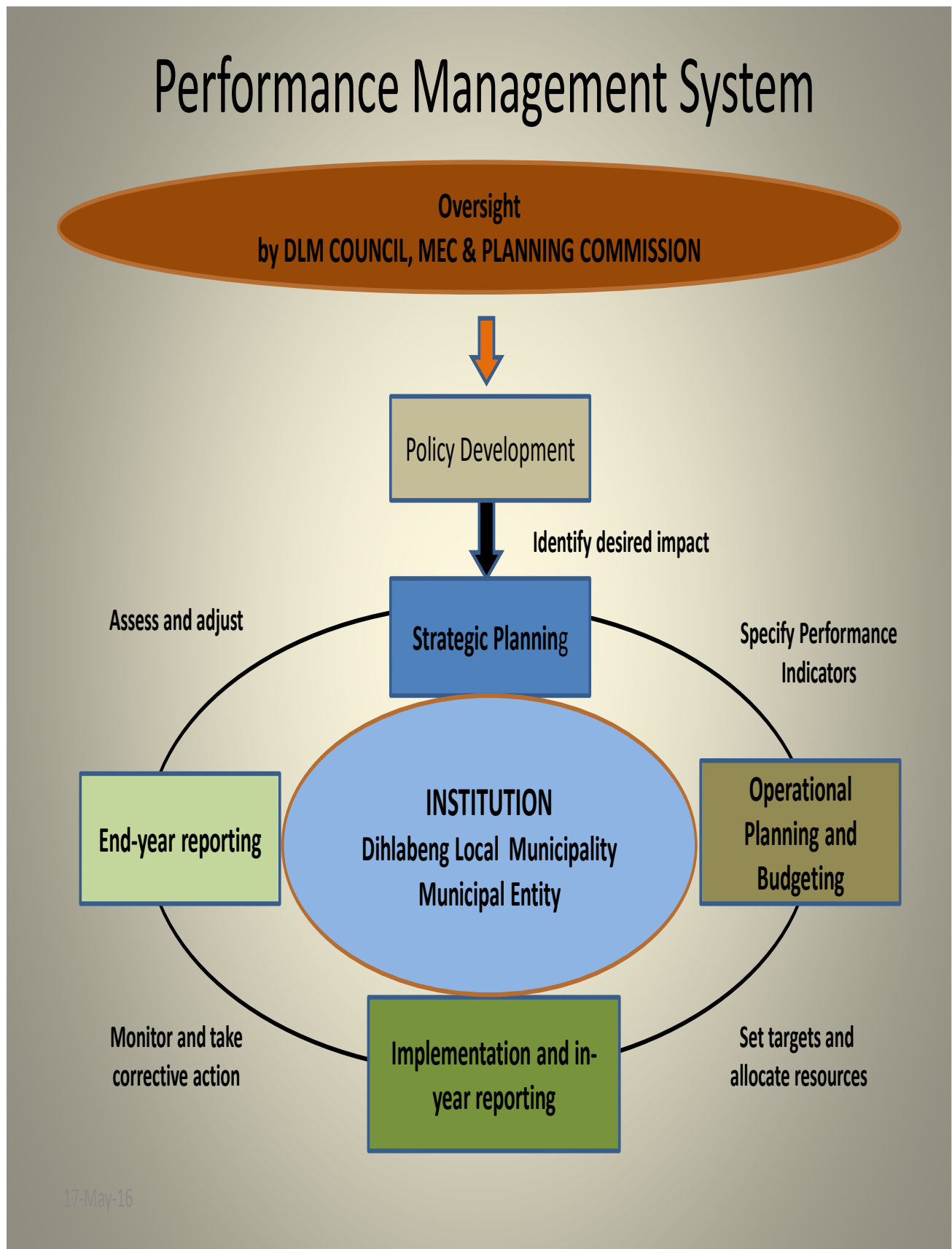
- Approve a staff establishment for the municipality:
- Provide a job description for each post on the staff establishment
- Attach to those post the remuneration and other conditions of service as may be determined in accordance With any applicable legislation and
- Establish a processes and mechanism to regularly evaluate the staff establishment and if necessary, review the staff establishment and remuneration and conditions of servic

7.1 Performance Management System

Introduction of Performance Management System as the key primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP. In doing so, it should fulfil the following functions:

- Facilitating increased accountability;
- Facilitating learning and improve;
- Beyond the fulfilling of legislative requirements, the municipality requires a performance management system that will be constituted management;
- Providing early warning signals; and
- Facilitating decision-making.

Figure 21: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM



7.2 Principles governing this performance management system

The following principles are set to inform and guide the establishment and implementation of the Dihlabeng Municipality's Performance Management System:

- Simplicity and Commensurate With resources
- Politically Driven
- Transparency and Accountability
- Integration
- Objective

7.3 Dimensions of performance management

Performance management at the municipality ought to be executed on three separate, but inter-related dimensions of performance, which need to be linked through the system.

7.4 Managing organizational performance management

It is important at the Municipality, that the Council and management should have access to the appropriate information for considering and making timely interventions to uphold or improve the capacity of its delivery systems. The performance of any municipality as a service delivery mechanism is fundamentally determined by factors enabling it to perform its Constitutional and Statutory mandates. It is important that these fundamental and contributory factors for performance excellence at the municipality be measured to determine performance gaps timely with the objective to respond with appropriate remedial interventions.

7.5 Managing performance of strategy implementation

Managing strategy implementation deals with municipal performance at the strategic level i.e. to measure its success in achieving the strategic objectives of the municipality through the implementation of the **IDP**. It should thus mainly inform the organization if it is doing the right things to produce the desired outcomes or impact through its operational actions to achieve its vision. It should thus focus on measuring the ongoing and long-term operations of the organization, linked with its Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan.

Service Delivery Budget Implementation Planning can be defined as the detailed deployment of resources to achieve the IDP in terms of its annual development objectives. It includes annual action plans, which are structured and interconnected actions with fixed target dates. Annual business planning is the process which determines all activities regarding the **what, where, by who and when** – in an annual basis. Clearly defined KPI's and performance targets furthermore direct it.

7.6 Performance measurement planning

Performance planning is to be managed in terms of the Integrated Development Plan. The IDP process constitutes the process of planning performance. It is crucial that all the priorities in the IDP, objectives, indicators and targets are specific, measurable and achievable.

Table 106: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PLANNING

DIMENSION	PROCESS	FREQUENCY
Organizational Service Delivery Capacity	- Clarify statutory mandate - Initiate assessment of operational service delivery responsibilities and capacities - Develop KPI's and targets (input	Annually
Performance of Strategy Implementation	- Determine strategy in IDP and align With Performance Management and Budget process - Clarify roles and responsibilities - Develop Business Units' Service Delivery Budget Implementation plans to support strategy - Develop KPI's and targets - Determine individual responsible for measurement - Determine measurement source	Annually
Staff Performance	- Confirm Organizational Structure and Job descriptions - Determine roles of individual in performance of organization - Develop individual performance agreements With KPI's and targets to support Business Units' Service Delivery Budget Implementation	Annually

Table 107: MONITORING AND EVALUATION

DIMENSION	PROCESS	FREQUENCY
Organizational Service Delivery Capacity	Review institutional capacity for service delivery	Annually
Performance of Strategy Implementation	Business Units' reviews Review IDP and strategy	Monthly Annually
Staff Performance	Review individual performance	Quarterly/ every six months and annually

Table 108: PERFORMANCE REVIEW

DIMENSION	PROCESS	FREQUENCY
Organizational Service Delivery Capacity	Review institutional capacity for service delivery	Annually
Performance of Strategy Implementation	Business Units' reviews Review IDP and strategy	Monthly Annually
Staff Performance	Review individual performance	Quarterly/ every six months and

Table 109: PERFORMANCE REPORTING

DIMENSION	PROCESS	FREQUENCY
Organizational Service Delivery Capacity	Report on institutional capacity for service delivery	Every Six months
Performance of Strategy Implementation	- Report to Council on municipal performance against IDP based targets - Formal report to Council and stakeholders on municipal performance against the reaching of IDP based targets - Citizens report on municipal performance against the reaching of IDP based targets	Every Six months Annually
Staff Performance	- Report on individual performance - Recognition for performance	Every Six months Annually

Table 110: STAFF PERFORMANCE

DIMENSION	PROCESS	FREQUENCY
Organizational Service Delivery Capacity	- Establish Audit Committee - Internal Audit to measure reliability of performance measurements - Internal Audit to determine functionality of the PMS - Internal Audit to determine adherence of the system to the	Annually/Ongoing Quarterly, but at least twice yearly Ad hoc
Performance of Strategy Implementation	- Review PMS - Assess sufficiency of indicators	Annually
Staff Performance	Disciplinary investigations	Ad hoc

7.7 Managing staff performance

Staff Performance Management deals with performance on the level of the individual employee. Individual performance targets are also formulated during this business planning process referred to in Section 4.2. Measuring staff performance provides Council and management with appropriate information on the behavior of staff and outcomes in the workplace. Reviewing staff performance at regular intervals will provide the Council and management with appropriate information performance gaps or excellence.

The following table details the timing and activities required for each of the four key phases in the performance management cycle

Table 111: MANAGING STAFF PERFORMANCE

PHASE TIMING	ACTIVITIES
PLANNING July each year i.e. beginning of financial year	1. Manager to schedule meeting With Employee to agree performance objectives for the year. 2. Both the Manager and the Employee are required to prepare for this meeting. 3. Manager and Employee to sign the Performance Agreement.
COACHING Ongoing throughout the year	1. Manager to create both formal and informal opportunities to provide feedback to the Employee on his/her performance against the agreed objectives. 2. Employees to ask for feedback and assistance when required.
REVIEWING December of each year – mid year review June of each year – final review Q1 – July September Q2 – October December Q3 – January March Q4 – April – June	1. Manager to set up formal mid-year review in December to assess the relevance of the objectives and the Employee's performance against the objectives. 2. Manager to set up a formal final review in June. The process for reviewing performance is as follows: 3. Manager to request input from "customers" on the Employee's performance throughout the year. 4. Employee to submit all required "evidence" to the Manager. 5. Manager to prepare scores of Employee's performance against agreed objectives as a result of the evidence and "customer" input. 6. Manager to ask Employee to prepare for formal review by scoring him/herself against the agreed objectives. 7. Manager and Employee to meet to conduct formal performance review and agree final scores. It may be necessary to have two meetings i.e. give Employee scores and allow him/her time to consider them before final agreement. Where an Employee and Manager disagree on the score, the Manager's decision is final. 8. Manager and Employee to prepare and agree learning plan – this only needs to be done at the final review in June and not at the mid-year review.
REWARDING Reward in July of each year	1. Results of the performance reviews should be submitted to the Municipal Manager so that the financial impact of reward on the municipality can be determined. 2. Once financial rewards have been approved, Manager to set up meeting With the Employee to give feedback on the link to reward as a result of the review.

7.8 Reporting

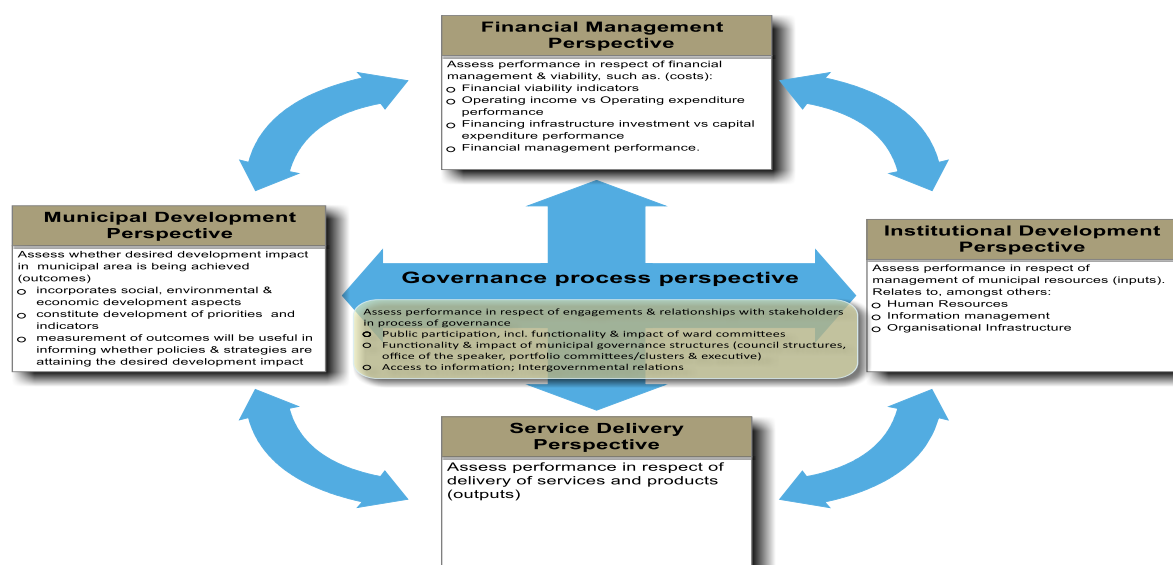
The reporting process should be continuous in order to ensure the early identification of problem areas and none or under performance. The reporting channel and frequency is indicated under section 4 of this plan.

Table 112: LEGAL FRAMEWORK

	Section	Institution	Frequency
1	Section 46 of Systems Act, 2000	Provincial Government	Annually
2	Section 45 Systems Act, 2000	Auditor General	Annually
3	Section 38-39 of Systems Act, 2000	Council	Quarterly
4	Section 55 (1) (a) (ii) of Systems Act, 2000	Municipal Manager	Monthly
5	Section 46 and 42 of Systems Act, 2000	Community	Bi-annually

Table 113: REPORTING SYSTEM

Department / Section	Reporting to	Frequency	Status
All Directorates	Municipal Manager	Weekly/bi-weekly	Informal verbal reporting during management meetings. To be included in minutes of this meeting
All Directorates	Municipal Manager	Monthly/quarterly	Formal written report 05 th of every month
All Directorates as well as Municipal Manager	Executive Mayor/ MAYCO	Monthly/quarterly	Directorate Report 10 th of every month
Executive Mayor/ MAYCO	Council	Quarterly/annually	Executive Mayor/ MAYCO Report 15 th day of October, January, April & August respectively
Council	MEC Auditor General	Annually	Formal Council Report 31 st August to AG & 31 st March to MEC
Council	Community	Bi-annually	Formal Report to be made available Public sessions

Figure 22: MUNICIPAL SCORECARD

Adapted from the Balanced Scorecard by Robert S. Kaplan and Dave P. Norton. Harvard Business School Press. 1996.

7.9 Municipal development perspective

In this perspective, the municipality will assess whether the desired development impact in the municipal area is being achieved. It incorporates social, environmental and economic development aspects.

This perspective will constitute the development of priorities for the municipal area and indicators that tell us whether the desired development outcomes are being achieved.

It is expected that the development priorities and indicators, will often lie within the shared accountability of the municipality, other spheres of government and civil society. The measurement of developmental outcomes in the municipal area will be useful in informing whether policies and strategies are attaining the desired development impact.

- **THE SERVICE DELIVERY PERSPECTIVE**

This perspective will assess performance With respect to the delivery of services and products. This relates to the output of the municipality.

- **THE INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE**

This perspective will assess performance With respect to the management of municipal resources:

- ✓ Human Resources
- ✓ Information
- ✓ Organizational Infrastructure
- ✓ Asset management

This relates to the inputs of the municipality.

- **THE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PERSPECTIVE**

The perspective will assess performance With respect to financial management and viability, including:

- ✓ Financial viability indicators
- ✓ Operating income v/s Operating expenditure performance
- ✓ Financing infrastructure investment v/s capital expenditure performance
- ✓ Financial management performance.
- ✓ Governance Process Perspective

This perspective will assess performance With respect to engagements and relationships with its stakeholders in the process of governance. This perspective will include, amongst others:

- ✓ Public participation, including the functionality and impact of ward committees
- ✓ Functionality and impact of municipal governance structure (council structures including the offices of the speaker, and portfolio committees/clusters and executive)
- ✓ Access to information
- ✓ Intergovernmental relations.

7.10 Institutional framework

The EPDMS enables the municipality to translate overall strategic priorities as captured in the relevant policy statements and its IDP into performance measures for various levels of employees. In developing the Municipality objectives, the HOD and senior management utilize the medium-term strategic and annual business plans to outline objectives for the key performance areas (KPA's). The KPA's provide strategic focus and direction for the other activities in the municipality. The KPA's provide strategic focus and direction for the other activities in the municipality. The HOD and senior management will develop the organizational level objectives and indicators. This can be achieved by applying the following sequence –

- Identify appropriate objectives and key result areas based on the strategic priorities in the relevant policy statements, strategic plan and business plan.
- Develop indicators for each of the KPA's to measure progress towards the achievement of objectives and priorities
- Develop processes and time frames for development of business plans for the business unit or senior management team members
- Develop process and time frames for incorporation into work-plans of senior managers in the form of KPA's and CMCs.
- Incorporate overall performance into the HOD's performance agreement

Performance management at the component level focuses on outputs as opposed to inputs that will lead to achievement of overall outcomes of the department. After component goals have been established,

the sub-components negotiate responsibilities for each output to define the role of each sub-component. Cascading responsibilities to the component level involves the following –

- Use priorities in the business plan as the basis for Key Performance Indicators
- Provide overview of the constraints of some of the indicators
- Take each priority area and identify the responsible sub-component
- Identify other role players who may share responsibility for the priority
- Ensure incorporation of responsibilities in work plans of sub-component managers
- Define the process for cascading the outputs and activities to individual employee performance agreement work plans at lower levels and ensure implementation

The following key role players will assume the responsibilities outlined to promote the implementation of the EPDMS in the municipality:

Table 114: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF STAKEHOLDERS

PLANNING	MONITORING , ANALYSIS AND MEASURING		
	REVIEW	REPORTING	ASSESSMENT
*Submits priorities and objectives of the integrated Development plan to council for approval	*Proposes to Council the annual review programme of the IDP, including the review of Key Performance Indicators and performance targets	*Receives monthly budget statements *Receives performance reports quarterly from the internal auditor	*Assess and submits the municipal annual audit plan and any substantial changes to council for approval
*Submits the PMS policy framework for approval	*Proposes the annual performance improvement measures of the municipality as part of the municipal strategic or organizational score-card	*Receives performance reports twice a year from the Performance Audit Committee	*Assess and approves the implementation of the recommendations of the internal auditor With regard to improvement in the performance of the municipality or improvement of the performance management system itself
*Submits the municipal strategic or organizational scorecard to Council for approval		*Receives monthly and quarterly reports from the Municipal Manager on the performance of managers and rest of the staff	
*Enters into a performance agreement With the Municipal Manager on behalf of Municipal Council	*Proposes changes to the priorities, objectives, key performance targets of the municipality	Receives the annual Section 46 reports from the Municipal Manager before submission to council, Auditor General and MEC	*Receives and assess performance audit report(s) from the Auditor General and management comments and make recommendations to Council on addressing whatever audit queries raised therein
*Assigns the responsibility for the management of the PMS to the Municipal Manager	*Quarterly evaluates the performance of the municipality against adopted KPIs and targets	*Report to council on the mid-term review and the annual report on the performance of the municipality	
*Tables the budget and the SDBIP to Council for approval	*Quarterly reviews the performance of the departments to improve the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of the municipality	*Reports to Council on the recommendations for the improvement of the performance management system	
*Approves the departmental or service scorecards and section 57 Managers scorecards	*Quarterly and annually evaluates the performance of the Municipal Manager		

Table 115: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF SECTION 57 MANAGERS

PLANNING	IMPLEMENTATION	MONITORING, ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT		
		REVIEW	REPORTING	ASSESSMENT
*Participate in the formulation of the SDBIP and the municipal strategic or organizational scorecard *Manage subordinates' performance *Enter into performance agreements With the Municipal Manager	*Manage the implementation of the Departmental scorecards *Ensure the performance objectives in the performance agreements are achieved	*Quarterly and annually review the performance of the department *Quarterly review performance of direct reports	*Report on the implementation of improvement measures adopted by the Executive Mayor and Council *Annually report on the performance of their departments *Receive bi-monthly performance report from section managers *Reports monthly on progress	*Participate in the formulation of the response to the recommendations of the internal auditor, Performance Audit Committee and the Auditor General

Table 116: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY OF EMPLOYERS

PLANNING	IMPLEMENTATION	MONITORING, ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT		
		REVIEW	REPORTING	ASSESSMENT
*Participate in identifying of priorities and setting KPIs and targets for the municipality's IDP *Participate in the development of the organizational and the departmental scorecards *Participate in the development of their own performance scorecards * development initiative identified.	*Execute individual work plans *Manage all information and evidence required for performance measurements	*Participate in the review of departmental plans *Participate in the review of own performance	*Report on progress on achieving of own scorecard targets to section managers	*Assess performance review reports of own section

Table 117: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY OF COMMUNITY

PLANNING	REVIEW	REPORTING
*Participating in the drafting and implementation of the municipality's IDP through established forums *Participate in the setting of KPIs and targets for the municipality every year *Make representations on the draft annual budget	*Participate in the annual review of performance through their involvement in ward committee structures and customer perception surveys.	*Receive annual performance and budget reports from council

Table 118: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF WARD COMMITTEES

PLANNING	REVIEW	REPORTING
*Participate in the drafting and implementation of the municipality's IDP *Participate in the setting of KPIs and targets for the municipality every year *Make representations on the draft annual budget	*Participate in the annual review of performance through their involvement	*Receive quarterly performance reports from council

Table 119: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF ORGANIZED LABOUR

PLANNING	REVIEW	REPORTING
*Participating in the drafting and implementation of the municipality's IDP through established forums *Participate in the setting of KPIs and targets for the municipality every year *Participate and provide inputs in the drafting of the organizational and departmental scorecards *Oversees the overall application of the Performance Management Policy Framework on Non –Section 57 employees	Participate in assessment and quarterly reviews of employee performance and compilation of departmental and organizational performance reviews reports	*Receive quarterly performance report on employee inder-performance in the labour Forum *Report on any negative effects of the PMS on employees

Table 120: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES INTERNAL AUDIT

PLANNING	AUDIT	REVIEW	REPORTING
*Develop the risk and compliance based audit plan	*Audit the performance measures in the municipal and departmental scorecards *Conduct compliance based audits	*Assess the functioning of the municipality's PMS to ensure it complies With the act	*Submit quarterly reports to the Municipal Manager. *Submit quarterly reports to the Performance Audit Committee

Table 121: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES AUDIT COMMITTEE

PLANNING	REVIEW	REPORTING
*Receive an annual audit plan from Internal Audit	*Review quarterly reports from the internal audit office on quarterly basis	*Submit quarterly reports to the municipal Manager and the Executive Mayor *Submit bi-annual reports to the Municipal Council

7.11 Service Delivery and Budget implementation Plan

Background

The MFMA requires that municipalities develop SDBIP as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their IDP as a strategic document. In terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) of the MFMA, the SDBIP must be approved by the Executive Mayor / Mayor of a municipality Within 28 days of the approval of the budget.

The SDBIP is a detailed one-year plan of the municipality that gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the budget of the municipality. It is an expression of the objectives of the municipality, in quantifiable outcomes that will be implemented for the financial year. It includes the service delivery targets for each quarter and facilitates oversight over the financial and non-financial performance of the municipality.

The SDBIP also assists the council and the community in their respective oversight responsibilities since it serves as an implementation and monitoring tool.

Table 122: SDBIP MONITORING, REPORTING, AND REVISION

In-year Reports	Revision	Annual Reports
Monthly Reports must be submitted by Municipal Manager to the Mayor (Section 71 of the MFMA)	Any revision to the SDBIP services delivery targets and performance indicators may only be made With approval of the council following the adjustment budget (section 54 of the MFMA)	The annual report of the Municipality must include an assessment of the performance against measurable objectives and the approved SDBIP (Section 121 of the MFMA)
Quarterly reports submitted by the Mayor to council (Section 52 of the MFMA)		
Mid-year budget and performance assessment reports submitted by the MM to the Mayor (72 of the MFMA)		

7.12 Performance Agreements

Purpose of performance agreements is, to comply with the provision of section 24(1)-(4) of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, as well as the Contract of employment between the employer and the employee.

Communicate the employer's performance expectations and accountabilities to the employee by specifying objectives and targets as defined in the Integrated Development Plan, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and Budget of the municipality, Specify accountabilities as set out in the Performance Plan, which must be in the format substantially compliant With Annexure A of the Regulations

Monitor and measure performance against set targeted outcomes, output, activities, tasks and sub-tasks

Used as a basis for assessing the performance of the employee and establish whether the employee has met the performance expectation applicable to the position

Appropriately reward the employee in accordance With the employer's performance management policy in the event of outstanding performance.

7.13 Service delivery and budget implementation plan draft 2024-2025 (Annexure)

DIHLABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



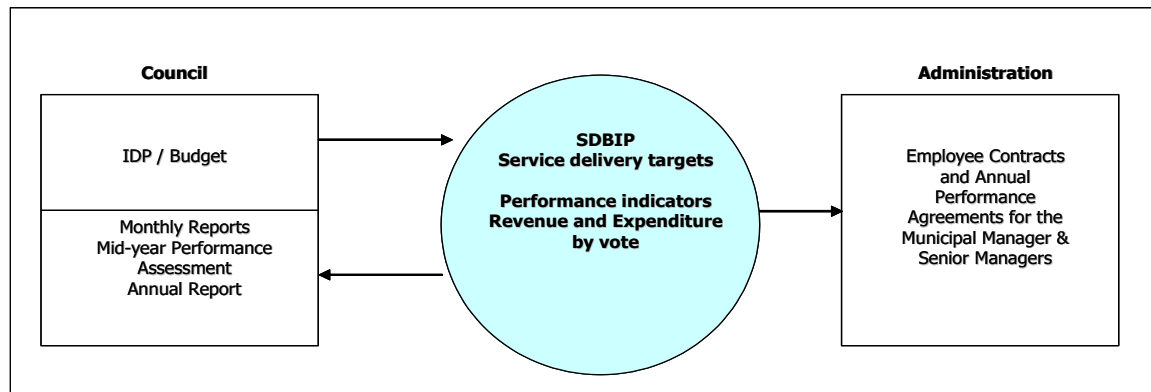
SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024– 2025 FINANCIAL YEAR

“EVERYONE, EVERY HOUSEHOLD, EVERY ENTITY – A TESTIMONY OF OUR EXCELLENT SERVICE”

INTRODUCTION

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and budget of the municipality and this is only possible if the IDP and budget are fully aligned with each other, as required by the MFMA. The budget gives effect to the strategic priorities of the municipality and is not a management or implementation plan. The SDBIP therefore serves as a “contract” between the administration, council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis for measuring performance in service delivery against end-of-year targets and implementing the budget. (Figure 1).

SDBIP Contract



SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The SDBIP provides the vital link between the mayor, council (executive) and the administration, and facilitates the process for holding management accountable for its performance. The SDBIP is a management, implementation and monitoring tool that will assist the mayor, councillors, municipal manager, senior managers and community. A properly formulated SDBIP will ensure that appropriate information is circulated internally and externally for purposes of monitoring the execution of the budget, performance of senior management and achievement of the strategic objectives set by council. It enables the municipal manager to monitor the performance of senior managers, the mayor to monitor the performance of the municipal manager, and for the community to monitor the performance of the municipality. The SDBIP should therefore determine (and be consistent With) the performance agreements between the mayor and the municipal manager and the municipal manager and senior managers determined at the start of every financial year and approved by the mayor.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FRAMEWORK

Whilst the budget sets yearly service delivery and budget targets (revenue and expenditure per vote), it is imperative that in-year mechanisms are able to measure performance and progress on a continuous basis. Hence, the end-of-year targets must be based on quarterly and monthly targets, and the municipal manager must ensure that the budget is built around quarterly and monthly information. Being a start-of-year planning and target tool, the SDBIP gives meaning to both in-year reporting in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, section 71 (monthly reporting), section 72 (mid-year report) and end-of-year annual reports.

The SDBIP is essentially the management and implementation tool which sets in-year information, such as quarterly service delivery and monthly budget targets, and links each service delivery output to the budget of the municipality, thus providing credible management information and a detailed plan for how the municipality will provide such services and the inputs and financial resources to be used. The SDBIP indicates the responsibilities and outputs for each of the senior managers in the top management team, the inputs to be used, and the time deadlines for each output. The SDBIP will therefore determine the performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers, including the outputs and deadlines for which they will be held responsible.

The SDBIP is also a vital monitoring tool for the mayor and council to monitor in-year performance of the municipal manager and for the municipal manager to monitor the performance of all managers in the municipality Within the financial year. This enables the mayor and municipal manager to be pro-active and take remedial steps in the event of poor performance. The SDBIP aims to ensure that managers are problem-solvers, who routinely look out for unanticipated problems and resolve them as soon as possible. The SDBIP also enables the council to monitor the performance of the municipality against quarterly targets on service delivery.

Being a management and implementation tool (and not a policy proposal), the SDBIP is not required to be approved by the council – it is however tabled before council and made public for information and for purposes of monitoring. The SDBIP should be seen as a dynamic document that may be continually revised by the municipal manager and other top managers, as actual performance after each month or quarter is taken

into account. However, the top-layer of the SDBIP and its targets cannot be revised Without notifying the council, and if there is to be changes in service delivery targets and performance indicators, this must be With the approval of the council, following approval of an adjustments budget (section 54(1)(c) of MFMA). This council approval is necessary to ensure that the mayor or municipal manager do not revise service

delivery targets downwards in the event where there is poor performance. The municipal manager is responsible for the preparation of the SDBIP, which must be legally submitted to the mayor for approval once the budget has been approved by the council (around end-May or early-June).

However, the municipal manager should start the process to prepare the SDBIP no later than the tabling of the budget (around 1 March or earlier) and preferably submit a draft SDBIP to the mayor by 1 May (for initial approval). Once the budget is approved by the Council, the municipal manager should merely revise the approved draft SDBIP, and submit for final approval Within 14 days of the approval of the budget. Draft performance agreements should also be submitted with the draft SDBIP by 1 May, and then submitted for approval With the revised SDBIP Within 14 days after the approval of the budget. The mayor should therefore approve the final SDBIP and performance agreements simultaneously, and then make the SDBIP and performance agreement of the municipal manager public within 14 days, preferably before 1 July.

It is the output and goals made public in the SDBIP that will be used to measure performance on a quarterly basis during the financial year. Note that such in-year monitoring is meant to be a light form of monitoring. The council should reserve its oversight role over performance at the end of the financial year, when the mayor tables the annual report of the municipality. The in-year monitoring is designed to pick up major problems only, and aimed at ensuring that the mayor and municipal manager are taking corrective steps when any unanticipated problems arise. The SDBIP serves a critical role to focus both the administration and council on outputs by providing clarity of service delivery expectations, expenditure and revenue requirements, service delivery targets and performance indicators.

COMPONENTS OF SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Section 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as:

“a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality’s delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include the following:

- Projections for each month of-
- Revenue to be collected, by source; and
- Operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter”.

The SDBIP must include the above information, which is the basic information required for the municipal manager to ensure performance. The information required on revenue, for example, is necessary, as if the municipality is clearly not collecting as much revenue as anticipated in the first or second quarter (for example), it should be taking steps to ensure that it lowers its expenditure targets (through an adjustments budget) or improve its revenue collection performance. Similarly, if expenditure is occurring more slowly than expected (e.g through under spending), the municipality needs to improve its capacity to deliver services or ensure that it is making its payments sooner and on time. The information required on revenue and expenditure will allow the mayor to assess budget performance of the municipality in terms of section 54 of the MFMA, using the monthly and mid-year reports submitted by the municipal manager in terms of sections 71 and 72.

Determining the service delivery targets is much harder and occurs with a lag of at least 2 to 3 months (as compared to financial information, which should be available Within 10 days after the end of each month). It is even harder to determine the appropriate and objective performance indicators and measures for service

delivery (for water, electricity, recreational facilities etc., and to measure the quality of such delivery. This is an art that will require managers to be more creative and innovative.

The SDBIP must also provide a mechanism to project and monitor inputs, outputs and outcomes for each senior manager (department) by vote. One of the most important and basic priorities for any municipality is to collect all its revenue as budgeted for – the failure to collect all such revenue will undermine the ability of the municipality to deliver on services. The municipality MUST ensure that it has instituted measures to achieve monthly revenue targets for each revenue source. The revenue projections relate to actual cash expected to be collected and should reconcile to the cash flow statement approved with the budget documentation. The reason for specifying actual revenue collected rather than accrued (billed) revenue is to ensure that expenditure does not exceed actual income.

The SDBIP information on revenue will be monitored and reported monthly by the municipal manager in terms of section 71(1) (a) and (e). For example, if there is lower than anticipated revenue and an overall cash shortage in a particular month the municipality may have to revise its spending downwards to ensure that it does not borrow more than anticipated. More importantly, such information requires the municipality to take urgent remedial steps to ensure it improves on its revenue-collection capacity if the municipality wants to maintain its levels of service delivery and expenditure.

Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of service being provided to the community and include targets for the reductions in backlogs of basic services. The requirement for service delivery targets is consistent with national government policy requiring the public sector to be able to measure service delivery outputs and outcomes

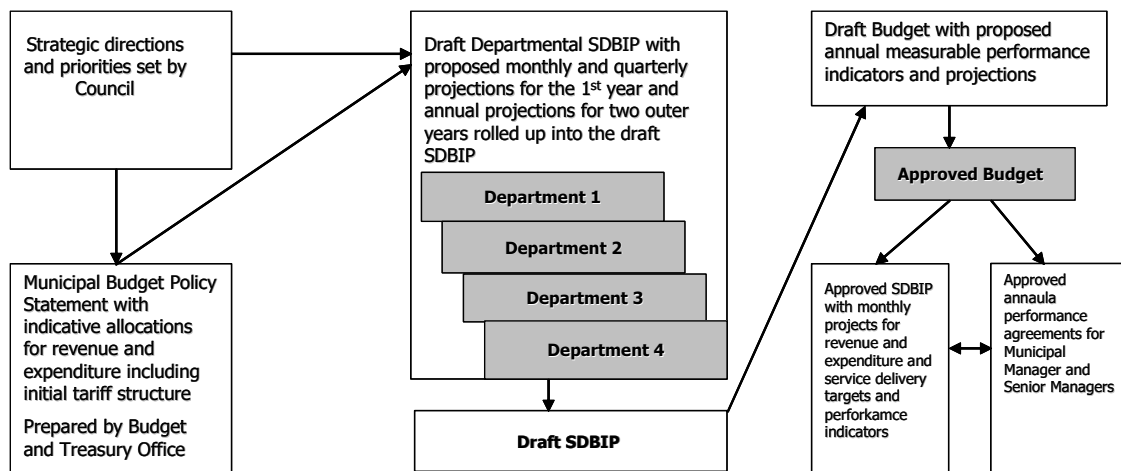
in addition to inputs (expenditure). For example, a service delivery target could be the number of households receiving the defined minimum basic level of clean water. The public information should deal with service delivery, rather than on how a municipality organizes itself to do so. Such information must relate to output information on service delivery, for example, expansion and regularity of refuse removal services or provision of water will be the primary service delivery objective.

METHODOLOGY FOR PREPARATION OF SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Section 69(3)(a) of the MFMA requires the accounting officer to submit a draft SDBIP to the mayor no later than 14 days after the approval of the budget and drafts of the performance agreement as required in terms of the section 57 (1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act. The mayor must subsequently approve the SDBIP no later than 28 days after the approval of the budget in accordance With section 53(1) (c)(ii) of the MFMA.

These are the legal requirements and deadline limits to assist a municipality to comply With the law – however, best practice suggests that this be done earlier by municipalities, starting With senior managers to draw up their second layer departmental SDBIP's in the early stages of the planning and budget preparation process in line With the strategic direction set in the IDP. The mayor and municipal manager should lead this process.

Process of Preparing and Approving the SDBIP

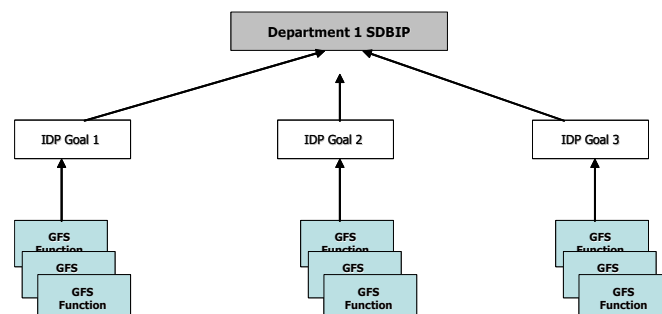


FORMAT OF DEPARTMENTAL SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Departmental SDBIP's will be based on initial revenue and expenditure projections provided by the budget office of the municipality. Initial revenue and expenditure projections are prepared taking into account; the strategic direction and priorities set through the IDP (and its annual review); initial tariff structure; and any other external influences such as: sectoral department strategic plans and budgets; national and provincial strategic plans and allocations; and indications for changes in prices. Senior managers will also refer to current year and mid-year reports and the previous year annual report to develop next year's SDBIP. A review of any existing impediments or risks to achieving service delivery outcomes is a useful analysis when commencing the preparation of these plans, as this will prompt solutions to those impediments. Given that the SDBIP is a summary of all of the departmental SDBIP's, it is important that they set out the required information, although they may show more detail than the final SDBIP approved by council.

Each departmental SDBIP should be divided into sections and sub sections. There should be a section for each IDP goal and subsections for each Government Functional System Classification (GFS) sub function. For example, say the municipality has six main IDP goals and a particular department (senior manager) contributes to three. As illustrated in figure 3, this departmental SDBIP will be divided into three sections With subsections for each Government Functional System Classification (GFS) function under that IDP goal. In this way, the municipality will be able to show inputs and outputs complete with projections of expenditure, revenue, service delivery targets and other performance indicators for each of the main goals in the IDP.

Format of Departmental SDBIP



SECTION H: INTEGRATION AND CONSOLIDATION

This chapter will provide a high-level overview of how the sector plans relate to the status quo analysis, strategic objectives and programmes and projects. Sector plans must indicate strategic interventions that respond to the status quo assessment.

At the core of the new system of local government is the ability of municipalities to coordinate and integrate programmes of other government spheres and sectors implemented in their space. This role is very critical given that all government programmes and services are delivered in municipal spaces. In this regard, the integrated development planning process becomes a vehicle to facilitate integrated development and ensure that local government outcomes contained in the White Paper on Local Government are attained.

The approaches and plans to achieve these outcomes are contained in various national and provincial legislations and policy frameworks. National departments, through legislation and policies, express government priorities, strategies, plans and programmes. The legislation and policies also require municipalities to develop sector-specific plans to guide the rendering of certain services.

8.1 Hierarchy of Sector Plans

Sector plans should not be developed in isolation of one another, but there must be a sequential way of developing them. The development of these plans requires cooperation among various units in the municipality so that linkages are identified to ensure that service-specific plans contribute to the long-term vision of the municipality. In this regard, the sector plans can be arranged into five levels as indicated in the table below.

Table 119: HIERARCHY OF SECTOR PLANS

HIERARCHY OF SECTOR PLANS	
Spatial Vision	Spatial Development Framework (SDF)
Social, Economic and Environmental Vision	Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) Local Economic Development Plan (LEDP) Environmental Management Plan (EMP)
Service- orientated Sector Plans	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) Integrated Waste Management Plan Integrated Energy Plan
Strategy Support Plans	Disaster Management Plan (DMP) Integrated Comprehensive Infrastructure Plans (ICIP)
Implementation Support Plans	Financial Plan/Strategy , Institutional Plan

8.2 Alignment of Municipal plans with plans of other Spheres of Government.

Alignment may be defined as “a process entailing structured and systematic dialogue within government with a view to bring about coordinated and integrated action among the spheres of government and between the spheres and other organs of the state to achieve common objectives and maximize development impact”.

It is critical therefore that the principal component of the IDP's of local municipalities is aligned with those of the District Integrated Development plan. These include but are limited to the following:

- The Council Development priorities and objectives including its local economic development goals and its internal transformation needs.
- The Council Development priorities which must also be aligned to the National and Provincial sector plans.
- The Council Spatial Development Framework (SDF)
- The Disaster Management Plan.
- The Water Service Development Plan
- The LED Strategy

Figure 20: SECTOR INTEGRATION PROCESS

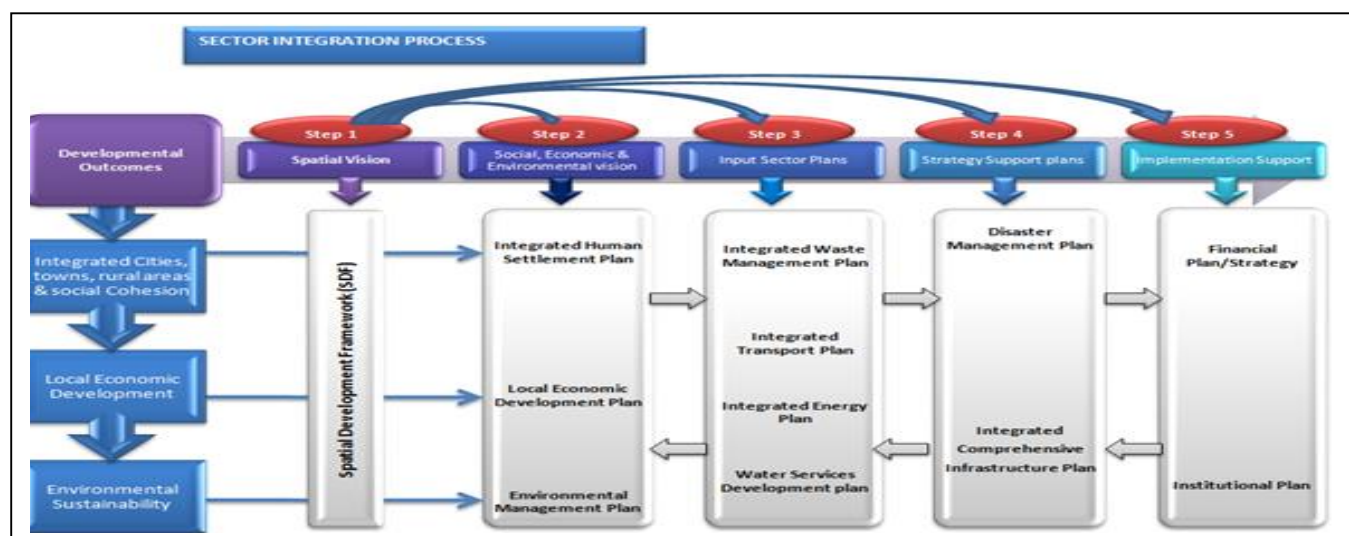


Table 120: SECTOR PLANS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

CRITICAL COMPONENTS	YES /NOT	STATUS	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
Spatial Development Framework	Available	Draft	Director: Public Works
LED Strategy	Available	Draft	Director: Local Economic Development
Work skills Plan	Available	To be reviewed	Director : Community Services
Disaster Management Plan	Available	Reviewed and Adopted	Director: Community Services
Water Service Development Plan	Available	To be reviewed	Director: Public Works
Housing Sector Plan	Available	Reviewed and Adopted	Director: Public Works
Human Resources Strategy	Available	Draft	Director: Corporate Service
Organizational PMS	Available	To be reviewed	Director: Corporate Services
Communication strategy	Available	Reviewed and Adopted	Director: Corporate Services
Integrated Energy Plan	Available	To be drafted	Director: Public Works

SECTION I: APPROVAL AND ADOPTION

This document is a five year Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality and was formulated over a period of nine months, taking into consideration the views and aspirations of the entire community. The IDP provides the foundation for development for the next five financial years and will be reviewed annually to ensure compliance with changing needs and external requirements.

9.1 Invitation for Comments

In order to ensure transparency of the IDP process everybody is given the chance to raise concerns regarding the contents of the IDP. All national and provincial departments are given a chance to assess the viability and feasibility of project proposals from a technical perspective. More specifically, the spheres of government are responsible for checking the compliance of the IDP in relation to legal and policy requirements, as well as to ensure vertical coordination and sector plans alignment during April month of life cycle of the IDP.

Since the operational activities of the Local Municipality will have a certain effect and possible impact on surrounding areas, adjacent local and district municipalities are also given the opportunity to raise any concerns in respect of possible contradicting types of development and to ensure the alignment of IDPs.

Finally, all residents and stakeholders are also given the opportunity to comment on the contents of the IDP. The draft IDP will be advertised in local newspapers and all concerned parties will be given a period of 21 days after the adoption of the draft IDP 2024-2025 by council.

9.2 Adoption

After all the comments are incorporated into the IDP document, the Council would adopt and approved the document. The approved document will be submitted to the MEC: Corporate Governance and Traditional Affairs, as required by the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (32 of 2000). The IDP 2024-2025, together With all the appendices, Annexures and the Budget as required by legislation would be approved by Council thirty days before the start of new financial year.